This document is meant purely as a documentation tool and the institutions do not assume any liability for its contents

COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No 231/2012

of 9 March 2012

laying down specifications for food additives listed in Annexes II and III to Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council

(Text with EEA relevance)

(OJ L 83, 22.3.2012, p. 1)

Amended by:

<u>B</u>

Official Journal

		No	page	date
<u>M1</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 1050/2012 of 8 November 2012	L 310	45	9.11.2012
► <u>M2</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 25/2013 of 16 January 2013	L 13	1	17.1.2013
<u>M3</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 497/2013 of 29 May 2013	L 143	20	30.5.2013
► <u>M4</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 724/2013 of 26 July 2013	L 202	11	27.7.2013
► <u>M5</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 739/2013 of 30 July 2013	L 204	35	31.7.2013
<u>M6</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 816/2013 of 28 August 2013	L 230	1	29.8.2013
► <u>M7</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 817/2013 of 28 August 2013	L 230	7	29.8.2013
<u>M8</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 1274/2013 of 6 December 2013	L 328	79	7.12.2013
<u>M9</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 264/2014 of 14 March 2014	L 76	22	15.3.2014
► <u>M10</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 298/2014 of 21 March 2014	L 89	36	25.3.2014
► <u>M11</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 497/2014 of 14 May 2014	L 143	6	15.5.2014
► <u>M12</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 506/2014 of 15 May 2014	L 145	35	16.5.2014
► <u>M13</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 685/2014 of 20 June 2014	L 182	23	21.6.2014
► <u>M14</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 923/2014 of 25 August 2014	L 252	11	26.8.2014
► <u>M15</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 957/2014 of 10 September 2014	L 270	1	11.9.2014
► <u>M16</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) No 966/2014 of 12 September 2014	L 272	1	13.9.2014
► <u>M17</u>	Commission Regulation (EU) 2015/463 of 19 March 2015	L 76	42	20.3.2015

COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No 231/2012

of 9 March 2012

laying down specifications for food additives listed in Annexes II and III to Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council

(Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union,

Having regard to Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 on food additives (¹), and in particular Articles 14 and 30(4) thereof, and Regulation (EC) No 1331/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 establishing a common authorisation procedure for food additives, food enzymes and food flavourings (²), and in particular Article 7(5) thereof,

Whereas:

- Specifications relating to origin, purity criteria and any other necessary information should be adopted for food additives listed in the Union lists in Annex II and III to Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008.
- (2) To that end, specifications previously developed for food additives in Commission Directive 2008/128/EC of 22 December 2008 laying down specific purity criteria concerning colours for use in foodstuffs (³), Commission Directive 2008/84/EC of 27 August 2008 laying down specific purity criteria on food additives other than colours and sweeteners (⁴) and Commission Directive 2008/60/EC of 17 June 2008 laying down specific purity criteria concerning sweeteners for use in foodstuffs (⁵) should be updated and taken over to this Regulation. As a consequence, those Directives should be repealed.
- (3) It is necessary to take into account the specifications and analytical techniques as set out in the Codex Alimentarius drafted by the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (hereafter JECFA).
- (4) The European Food Safety Authority (hereinafter 'the Authority') expressed its opinion on the safety of basic methacrylate copolymer (6) as a glazing agent. That food additive has subsequently been authorised on the basis of specific uses and has been allocated the number E 1205. Therefore specifications should be adopted for that food additive.

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 354, 31.12.2008, p. 16.

⁽²⁾ OJ L 354, 31.12.2008, p. 1.

⁽³⁾ OJ L 6, 10.1.2009, p. 20.

⁽⁴⁾ OJ L 253, 20.9.2008, p. 1.

⁽⁵⁾ OJ L 158, 18.6.2008, p. 17.

⁽⁶⁾ EFSA Panel on Food Additives and Nutrient Sources added to Food (ANS); Scientific Opinion on the use of Basic Methacrylate Copolymer as a food additive on request from the European Commission. EFSA Journal 2010; 8(2):1513.

- (5) Food colours ethyl ester of beta-apo-8'-carotenic acid (E 160 f), and brown FK (E 154), as well as the aluminium containing carrier bentonite (E 558) are not used any more according to information submitted by food manufacturers. Therefore, current specifications for those food additives should not be taken over to this Regulation.
- (6) On 10 February 2010 the Authority expressed an opinion on the safety of sucrose esters of fatty acids (E 473) prepared from vinyl esters of fatty acids (¹). Current specifications should be adapted accordingly in particular by reducing maximum limits for impurities of safety concern.
- Specific purity criteria currently applicable should be adapted by reducing maximum limits for individual heavy metals of interest where feasible and where the JECFA limits are lower than those currently in force. Pursuant to that approach maximum limits for the contaminant 4-methylimidazole in ammonia caramel (E 150 c), sulphated ash in beta-carotene (E 160 a (i)), and magnesium and alkali salts in calcium carbonate (E 170), should be lowered. That approach should be departed from only for additives trisodium citrate (E 331 (iii)) (lead content), carrageenan (E 407) and processed euchema seaweed (E407 a) (cadmium content), as manufacturers have declared that compliance with stricter Union provisions, reflecting JECFA limits, would not be technically feasible. The contribution to the total intake of those two contaminants (lead and cadmium) in those three individual food additives is not considered to be significant. On the contrary for phosphates (E 338-E 341 and E 450-E 452) new significantly lower values, compared to the ones indicated by JECFA, should be established due to new developments of the manufacturing processes, by taking into account the recent recommendations of the Authority on a reduction of the intake of arsenic, especially in the inorganic form (2). In addition, a new provision on arsenic for glutamic acid (E 620) should be introduced for safety reasons. The total balance of those adaptations benefits the consumers as maximum limits for heavy metals are becoming stricter in general and in most of the food additives. Detailed information on the production process and starting materials of a food additive should be included in the specifications to facilitate any future decision pursuant to Article 12 of Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008.
- (8) Specifications should not make reference to organoleptic tests related to the taste as it cannot be expected by the control authorities to take the risk to taste a chemical substance.

⁽¹) EFSA Panel on Food Additives and Nutrient Sources added to Food (ANS); Scientific Opinion on the safety of sucrose esters of fatty acids prepared from vinyl esters of fatty acids and on the extension of use of sucrose esters of fatty acids in flavourings on request from the European Commission. EFSA Journal 2010; 8(3):1512.

⁽²⁾ EFSA Panel on Contaminants in the Food Chain (CONTAM); Scientific Opinion on Arsenic in Food. EFSA Journal 2009; 7(10):1351.

- (9) Specifications should not make reference to classes as there is no added value in this reference.
- (10) Specifications should not make reference to the general parameter 'Heavy metals' as this parameter does not relate with toxicity, but rather with a generic analytical method. Parameters related to individual heavy metals are toxicity related and are included in the specifications.
- (11) Some food additives are currently listed under various names (carboxy methyl cellulose (E 466), cross-linked sodium carboxy-methylcellulose (E 468), enzymatically hydrolised carboxy-methylcellulose (E 469) and beeswax, white and yellow (E 901)) in various provisions of Directive 95/2/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹). Therefore the specifications established by this Regulation should refer to those various names.
- (12) Current provisions on Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) are too generic and not relevant to safety and should be replaced by maximum limits for individual PAHs of concern for food additives vegetable carbon (E 153) and microcrystalline wax (E 905). Similar maximum limits should be established for formal-dehyde in carageenan (E 407) and processed euchema seaweed (E 407 a), for particular microbiological criteria in agar (E 406) and for *Salmonella* spp. content in mannitol (E 421 (ii)) manufactured by fermentation.
- (13) The use of propan-2-ol (isopropanol, isopropyl alcohol) should be allowed for manufacturing the additives curcumin (E 100) and paprika extract (E 160 c), in line with JECFA specifications, as this particular use has been considered safe by the Authority (2). The use of ethanol in replacement of propan-2-ol in the manufacturing of gellan gum (E 418) should be permitted where the final product still complies with all other specifications and ethanol is considered to be of less safety concern.
- (14) The percentage of the colouring principle in cochineal, carminic acid, carmines (E 120) should be specified, as maximum limits are to apply to quantities of that principle.
- (15) The numbering system for subcategories of carotenes (E 160 a) should be updated in order to bring it in line with the Codex Alimentarius numbering system.
- (16) The solid form of lactic acid (E 270) should also be included in the specifications, as it can now be manufactured in the solid form and there is no safety concern.

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 61, 18.3.1995, p. 1.

⁽²⁾ EFSA Panel on Food Additives and Nutrient Sources added to Food (ANS); Scientific Opinion on the re-evaluation of curcumin (E 100) as a food additive. EFSA Journal 2010; 8(9):1679.

- (17) The current temperature value in loss on drying for monosodium citrate (E 331 (i)), anhydrous form should be adjusted as under the currently listed conditions the substance decomposes. Drying conditions for trisodium citrate (E 331 (iii)) should also be adjusted to improve the reproducibility of the method.
- (18) The current specific absorption value for alpha-tocopherol (E 307) should be corrected and the sublimation point for sorbic acid (E 200) should be replaced by a 'solubility test' as the former is not relevant. The specification of bacterial sources for the manufacturing of nisin (E 234) and natamycin (E 235) should be updated according to the current taxonomic nomenclature.
- (19) As new innovative manufacturing techniques resulting in less contaminated food additives are now available, the presence of aluminium in food additives should be restricted. In order to enhance legal certainty and non-discrimination it is appropriate to provide the manufacturers of food additives with a transitional period to adapt gradually to those restrictions.
- (20) Maximum limits for aluminium should be established for food additives where relevant, and particularly for calcium phosphates (E 341 (i)-(iii)) intended to be used in food for infants and young children (¹), according to the relevant opinion of Scientific Committee on Food expressed on 7 June 1996 (²). In this framework a maximum limit for aluminum in calcium citrate (E 333) should also be established.
- (21) The maximum limits for aluminium in calcium phosphates (E 341 (i)-(iii)), disodium diphosphate (E 450 (i)) and calcium dihydrogen diphosphate (E 450 (vii)) should be in accordance with the opinion of the Authority of 22 May 2008 (3). Current limits should be reduced, where this is technically feasible, and where the contribution to the total aluminium intake is significant. In this framework aluminium lakes of individual food colours should be authorised only if technically needed.
- (22) Provisions on maximum limits for aluminium in dicalcium phosphate (E 341 (ii)), tricalcium phosphate (E 341 (iii)) and calcium dihydrogen diphosphate (E 450 (vii)) should not cause any disruption of the market, due to a possible lack of supplies.

⁽¹) As defined in Commission Directive 2006/125/EC of 5 December 2006 on processed cereal-based foods and baby foods for infants and young children (codified version), OJ L 339, 6.12.2006, p. 16.

⁽²⁾ Opinion on Additives in nutrient preparations for use in infant formulae, follow-on formulae and weaning foods. Reports of the Scientific Committee on food (40th Series), p. 13-30, (1997).

⁽³⁾ Scientific Opinion of the Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Food Contact Materials on a request from European Commission on Safety of aluminium from dietary intake. EFSA Journal (2008) 754, 1-34.

- (23) According to Commission Regulation (EU) No 258/2010 of 25 March 2010 imposing special conditions on the imports of guar gum originating in or consigned from India due to contamination risks by pentachlorophenol and dioxins (1), maximum limits should be set for the contaminant pentachlorophenol in guar gum (E 412).
- (24) According to recital 48 of Commission Regulation (EC) No 1881/2006 of 19 December 2006 setting maximum levels for certain contaminants in foodstuffs (2) Member States are requested to examine other foodstuffs than the ones included in that Regulation for the occurrence of contaminant 3-MCPD in order to consider the need to set maximum levels for that substance. French authorities have submitted data on high concentrations of 3-MCPD in the food additive glycerol (E 422) and the average use level of this food additive in various food categories. Maximum limits for 3-MCPD in this particular food additive should be set in order to avoid contamination of the final food at a higher than permissible level, taking into account the dilution factor.
- (25) Due to the development of analytical methods certain current specifications should be updated. The current limit value 'not detectable' is linked to the evolution of analytical methodologies and should be replaced by a specific number for additives acid esters of mono- and diglycerides (E 472 a-f), polyglycerol esters of fatty acids (E 475) and propane-1,2-diol esters of fatty acids (E 477).
- (26) Specifications relating to the manufacturing procedure should be updated for citric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids (E 472 c), as the use of alkaline bases is replaced today by the use of their milder acting salts.
- (27) The current criterion 'free fatty acids' for additives citric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids (E 472 c) and mono- and diacetyltartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids (E 472 e) is not appropriate. It should be replaced by the criterion 'acid value' as the latter expresses better the titrimetric estimation of the free acidic groups. This is in accordance with the 71st report on food additives from JECFA (³) where such change was adopted for mono- and diacetyltartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids (E 472 e).
- (28) The current erroneous description of additive magnesium oxide (E 530) should be corrected according to information submitted by the manufacturers, in order to bring it in line with the Pharmacopoeia Europea (4). The current maximum value for the reducing matter in additive gluconic acid (E 574) should also

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 80, 26.3.2010, p. 28.

⁽²⁾ OJ L 364, 20.12.2006, p. 5.

⁽³⁾ WHO Technical Report Series, No 956, 2010.

⁽⁴⁾ EP 7.0 volume 2, p. 2415-2416.

be updated as this limit is not technically feasible. For the estimation of the water content of xylitol (E 967) the current method based on 'loss on drying', should be replaced by a more appropriate method.

- (29) Some current specifications for additive candelilla wax (E 902) should not be taken over to this Regulation since they are erratic. For calcium dihydrogen diphosphate (E 450 (vii)) the current entry concerning P₂O₅ content should be corrected.
- (30) In the current entry 'assay' for thaumatin (E 957) a calculation factor should be corrected. That factor is to be used in the Kjeldahl method for the estimation of the total content of the substance based on the measurement of nitrogen. The calculation factor should be updated according to the relevant published literature for thaumatin (E 957).
- (31) The Authority evaluated the safety of steviol glycosides, as a sweetener and expressed its opinion of 10 March 2010 (¹). The use of steviol glycosides, which have been allocated number E 960, has subsequently been permitted on the basis of well defined conditions of use. Therefore specifications should be adopted for this food additive.
- (32) Due to a taxonomic change, current specifications for source materials (yeasts) used in the manufacturing of erythritol (E 968) should be updated.
- (33) For quillaia extract (E 999) the current specification relating to the pH range should be adjusted in order to bring it in line with JECFA.
- (34) The combination of citric acid and phosphoric acid (which are currently both individually authorised for use in the manufacturing of additive polydextrose (E 1200)), should be allowed, where the final product still complies with the purity specifications, as it improves yields and results to more controllable reaction kinetics. There is no safety concern involved in such amendment.
- (35) Unlike for small molecules, the molecular mass of a polymer is not one unique value. A given polymer may have a distribution of molecules with different masses. The distribution may depend on the way the polymer is produced. Polymer physical properties and behaviors are related to the mass and to the distribution of molecules with a certain mass in the mixture. A group of mathematical models describe the mixture in different ways in order to clarify the distribution of molecules in the mixture. Among the different models available, it is recommended in scientific literature to use the weight average molecular weight (Mw) to describe polymers. The specifications for polyvinylpyrrolidone (E 1201) should be adjusted accordingly.

⁽¹⁾ EFSA Panel on Food Additives and Nutrient Sources (ANS); Scientific Opinion on the safety of steviol glycosides for the proposed uses as a food additive. EFSA Journal (2010); 8(4):1537.

- (36) The criterion 'Distillation range' referred to in current specifications for propane-1,2 diol (E 1520) leads to contradictory conclusions compared to results from the assay. That criterion should therefore be corrected and renamed into 'Distillation test'.
- (37) The measures provided for in this Regulation are in accordance with the opinion of the Standing Committee on the Food Chain and Animal Health and neither the European Parliament nor the Council has opposed them,

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

Article 1

Specifications for food additives

Specifications for food additives including colours and sweeteners listed in Annex II and III to Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008 are laid down in the Annex to this Regulation.

Article 2

Repeals

Directives 2008/60/EC, 2008/84/EC and 2008/128/EC are repealed with effect from 1 December 2012.

Article 3

Transitional measures

Foodstuffs containing food additives that have been lawfully placed on the market before 1 December 2012, but do not comply with this Regulation, may continue to be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

Article 4

Entry into force

This Regulation shall enter into force on the 20th day following its publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

It shall apply from 1 December 2012.

However, the specifications laid down in the Annex for additives steviol glycosides (E 960) and basic methacrylate copolymer (E 1205) shall apply from the date of entry into force of this Regulation.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in the Member States.

ANNEX

Note: Ethylene oxide may not be used for sterilising purposes in food additives

Aluminium lakes for use in colours only where explicitly stated.

Definition:

Aluminium lakes are prepared by reacting colours complying with the purity criteria set out in the appropriate specification monograph with alumina under aqueous conditions. The alumina is usually freshly prepared undried material made by reacting aluminium sulphate or chloride with sodium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate or ammonia. Following lake formation, the product is filtered, washed with water and dried. Unreacted alumina may also be present in the finished product.

HCl insoluble matter

Not more than 0,5 %

NaOH insoluble matter

Not more than 0,5 %, for E 127 erythrosine only

Not more than 0,2 % (under neutral conditions)

Ether extractable matter

Specific purity criteria for the corresponding colours are applicable.

E 100 CURCUMIN

Synonyms

CI Natural Yellow 3; Turmeric Yellow; Diferoyl Methane

Definition

Curcumin is obtained by solvent extraction of turmeric i.e. the ground rhizomes of strains of *Curcuma longa* L. In order to obtain a concentrated curcumin powder, the extract is purified by crystallization. The product consists essentially of curcumins; i.e. the colouring principle (1,7-bis(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)hepta-1,6-dien-3,5-dione) and its two desmethoxy derivatives in varying proportions. Minor amounts of oils and resins naturally occurring in turmeric may be present.

Curcumin is also used as the aluminium lake; the aluminium content is less than 30 %.

Only the following solvents may be used in the extraction: ethylacetate, acetone, carbon dioxide, dichloromethane, n-butanol, methanol, ethanol, hexane, propan-2-ol.

Colour Index No

75300

Einecs

207-280-5

Chemical name

- $I \hspace{0.5cm} 1, 7\text{-Bis} (4\text{-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl}) hepta-1, 6\text{-diene-3, 5-dione}$
- II 1-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)-7-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxy-phenyl-)hepta-1,6-diene-3,5-dione
- III 1,7-Bis(4-hydroxyphenyl)hepta-1,6-diene-3,5-dione

Chemical formula

I $C_{21}H_{20}O_6$

 $\begin{array}{ll} II & C_{20}H_{18}O_5 \\ III & C_{19}H_{16}O_4 \end{array}$

Molecular weight

I. 368,39

II. 338,39

III. 308,39

Assay

Content not less than 90 % total colouring matters

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 1 607 at ca. 426 nm in ethanol

▼B

Description Orange-yellow crystalline powder

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in ethanol at ca. 426 nm

179 °C-182 °C Melting range

Purity

Solvent residues Ethylacetate

Acetone

n-butanol

Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in Methanol

combination

Ethanol

Hexane

Propan-2-ol

Dichloromethane: not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 101 (i) RIBOFLAVIN

Lactoflavin; **Synonyms**

Definition

Colour Index No

Einecs 201-507-1

Chemical name 7,8-Dimethyl-10-(D-ribo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydroxypen-

tyl)benzo(g)pteridine-2,4(3H,10H)-dione; 7,8-dimethyl-10-(1'-D-

ribityl)isoalloxazine

Chemical formula $C_{17}H_{20}N_4O_6$

Molecular weight 376,37

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 328 at ca. 444 nm in aqueous solution

Description Yellow to orange-yellow crystalline powder, with slight odour

Identification

The ratio A_{375}/A_{267} is between 0,31 and Spectrometry

in aqueous solution

The ratio A_{444}/A_{267} is between 0,36 and

Maximum in water at ca. 375 nm

 $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between -115° and -140° in a 0,05 N sodium hydroxide Specific rotation

Purity

Not more than 1,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours) Loss on drying

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Primary aromatic amines Not more than 100 mg/kg (calculated as aniline)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼M14

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

▼ <u>B</u>

E 101 (ii) RIBOFLAVIN-5'-PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Riboflavin-5'-phosphate sodium

DefinitionThese specifications apply to riboflavin 5'-phosphate together with

minor amounts of free riboflavin and riboflavin diphosphate.

Colour Index No

Einecs 204-988-6

Chemical name Monosodium(2R,3R,4S)-5-(3')10'-dihydro-7',8'-dimethyl-2',4'-

 $dioxo-10'-benzo[\gamma] pteridinyl)-2,3,4-trihydroxypentyl phosphate;$

monosodium salt of 5'-monophosphate ester of riboflavin

Chemical formula For the dihydrate form: $C_{17}H_{20}N_4NaO_9P \cdot 2H_2O$

For the anhydrous form: $C_{17}H_{20}N_4NaO_9P$

Molecular weight 514,36

Assay Content not less than 95 % total colouring matters calculated as

C₁₇H₂₀N₄NaO₉P.2H₂O

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 250 at ca. 375 nm in aqueous solution

Description Yellow to orange crystalline hygroscopic powder, with slight odour

Identification

Spectrometry The ratio A_{375}/A_{267} is between 0,30 and

0,34

,34

in aqueous solution

The ratio A_{444}/A_{267} is between 0,35 and

0,40

Maximum in water at ca. 375 nm

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_D^{20}$ between + 38° and + 42° in a 5 molar HCl solution

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 8 % (100 °C, 5 hours in vacuum over P₂O₅) for the

dihydrate form

Sulphated ash Not more than 25 %

Inorganic phosphate Not more than 1,0 % (calculated as PO₄ on the anhydrous basis)

Subsidiary colouring matters Riboflavin (free): Not more than 6 %

Riboflavine diphosphate: Not more than 6 %

Primary aromatic amines Not more than 70 mg/kg (calculated as aniline)

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼M14

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 102 TARTRAZINE

Definition

Synonyms	CI Food	Yellow 4
Synonyms	CI I OOU	I CIIO W

Tartrazine is prepared from 4-amino-benzenesulphonic acid, which is diazotized using hydrochloric acid and sodium nitrite. The diazo compound is then coupled with 4,5-dihydro-5-oxo-1-(4sulphophenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid or with the methyl ester, the ethyl ester, or a salt of this carboxylic acid. The resulting dye is purified and isolated as the sodium salt. Tartrazine consists essen-

tially of trisodium 5-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonatophenyl)-4-(4-sulfonatophenylazo)-H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

Tartrazine is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No 19140

217-699-5 Einecs

Chemical name Trisodium-5-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonatophenyl)-4-(4-sulfonatopheny-

lazo)-H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate

Chemical formula $C_{16}H_9N_4Na_3O_9S_2$

534,37 Molecular weight

Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters calculated as the Assay

Yellow

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 530 at ca. 426 nm in aqueous solution

Description Light orange powder or granules

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in water at ca. 426 nm

Purity

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Subsidiary colouring matters Not more than 1,0 %

Organic compounds other than colouring

Appearance of the aqueous solution

matters:

4-hydrazinobenzene sulfonic acid 4-aminobenzene-1-sulfonic acid

5-oxo-1-(4-sulfophenyl)-2-pyra-

4,4'-diazoaminodi(benzene sulfonic

acid) Tetrahydroxysuccinic acid Total not more than 0,5 %

zoline-3-carboxylic acid

Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)

Ether extractable matter Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 104 QUINOLINE YELLOW

Synonyms CI Food Yellow 13

DefinitionQuinoline Yellow is prepared by sulfonating 2-(2-quinolyl) indan-

1,3-dione or a mixture containing about two thirds 2-(2-quinolyl)indane-1,3-dione and one third 2-(2-(6-methylquinolyl))indane-1,3-dione. Quinoline Yellow consists essentially of sodium salts of a mixture of disulfonates (principally), monosulfonates and trisulfonates of the above compound and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the

principal uncoloured components.

Quinoline Yellow is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No 47005

Einecs 305-897-5

Chemical name The disodium salts of the disulfonates of 2-(2-quinolyl) indan-1,3-

dione (principal component)

Chemical formula | C₁₈H₉N Na₂O₈S₂ (principal component)

Molecular weight 477,38 (principal component)

Assay Content not less than 70 % total colouring matters calculated as the

odium salt

Quinoline Yellow shall have the following composition:

Of the total colouring matters present:

— not less than 80 % shall be disodium 2-(2-quinolyl) indan-1,3-

dione-disulfonates

— not more than 15 % shall be sodium 2-(2-quinolyl) indan-1,3-

dione-monosulfonates

— not more than 7,0 % shall be trisodium 2-(2-quinolyl) indan-1,3-

dione-trisulfonate

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 865 (principal component) at ca. 411 nm in aqueous acetic acid

solution

Description Yellow powder or granules

Appearance of the aqueous solution Yellow

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in aqueous acetic acid solution of pH 5 at ca. 411 nm

Purity

Water insoluble matter

Not more than 0,2 %

Subsidiary colouring matters

Not more than 4,0 %

Total not more than 0,5 %

Organic compounds other than colouring

matters:

2-methylquinoline

2-methylquinoline-sulfonic acid

Phthalic acid

2,6-dimethyl quinoline

2,6-dimethyl quinoline sulfonic acid

2-(2-quinolyl)indan-1,3-dione Not more than 4 mg/kg

Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline) Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines

Ether extractable matter Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 110 SUNSET YELLOW FCF

Definition

CI Food Yellow 3; Orange Yellow S **Synonyms**

Sunset Yellow FCF consists essentially of disodium 2-hydroxy-1-(4sulfonatophenylazo) naphthalene-6-sulfonate and colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components. Sunset Yellow FCF is manufactured by diazotizing 4-aminobenzenesulphonic acid using hydrochloric acid and sodium nitrite or sulphuric acid and sodium nitrite. The diazo compound is coupled with 6-hydroxy-2naphthalene-sulphonic acid. The dye is isolated as the sodium salt and dried.

Sunset Yellow FCF is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No 15985

Einecs 220-491-7

Chemical name Disodium 2-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonatophenylazo)naphthalene-6-

sulfonate

 $C_{16}H_{10}N_2Na_2O_7S_2$ Chemical formula

Molecular weight 452,37

Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters calculated as the Assay

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 555 at ca. 485 nm in aqueous solution at pH 7

Description Orange-red powder or granules Appearance of the aqueous solution Orange Identification Maximum in water at ca. 485 nm at pH 7 Spectrometry Purity Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 % Subsidiary colouring matters Not more than 5,0 % 1-(Phenylazo)-2-naphthalenol (Sudan I) Not more than 0,5 mg/kg Organic compounds other than colouring matters: 4-aminobenzene-1-sulfonic acid 3-hydroxynaphthalene-2,7-disulfonic 6-hydroxynaphthalene-2-sulfonic acid Total not more than 0,5 % 7-hydroxynaphthalene-1,3-disulfonic acid 4,4'-diazoaminodi(benzene sulfonic 6,6'-oxydi(naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid) Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline) Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines Ether extractable matter Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 120 COCHINEAL, CARMINIC ACID, CARMINES

Synonyms

CI Natural Red 4

Definition

Carmines and carminic acid are obtained from aqueous, aqueous alcoholic or alcoholic extracts from Cochineal, which consists of the dried bodies of the female insect *Dactylopius coccus* Costa.

The colouring principle is carminic acid.

Aluminium lakes of carminic acid (carmines) can be formed in which aluminium and carminic acid are thought to be present in the molar ratio 1:2.

In commercial products the colouring principle is present in association with ammonium, calcium, potassium or sodium cations, singly or in combination, and these cations may also be present in excess.

Commercial products may also contain proteinaceous material derived from the source insect, and may also contain free carminate or a small residue of unbound aluminium cations.

Colour Index No 75470

Einecs Cochineal: 215-680-6; carminic acid: 215-023-3; carmines: 215-724-

Chemical name 7-β-D-glucopyranosyl-3,5,6,8-tetrahydroxy-1-methyl-9,10-dioxoan-

thracene-2-carboxylic acid (carminic acid); carmine is the hydrated

aluminium chelate of this acid

Chemical formula C₂₂H₂₀O₁₃ (carminic acid)

Molecular weight 492,39 (carminic acid)

Content not less than 2,0 % carminic acid in the extracts containing Assay

carminic acid; not less than 50 % carminic acid in the chelates.

Description Red to dark red, friable, solid or powder. Cochineal extract is

generally a dark red liquid but can also be dried as a powder.

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in aqueous ammonia solution at ca. 518 nm

Maximum in dilute hydrochloric solution at ca. 494 nm for carminic

 $E_{1\text{cm}}^{1\%}$ 139 at peak around 494 nm in dilute hydrochloric acid for carminic acid

Purity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 122 AZORUBINE, CARMOISINE

CI Food Red 3 **Synonyms**

Definition Azorubine consists essentially of disodium 4-hydroxy-3-(4-sulfonato-

1-naphthylazo) naphthalene-1-sulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as

the principal uncoloured components.

Azorubine is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the

potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No 14720

Einecs 222-657-4

Chemical name Disodium 4-hydroxy-3-(4-sulfonato-1-naphthylazo) naphthalene-1-

sulfonate

Chemical formula $C_{20}H_{12}N_2Na_2O_7S_2$

Molecular weight 502,44

Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters, calculated as the Assay

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 510 at ca. 516 nm in aqueous solution

Description Red to maroon powder or granules Appearance of the aqueous solution Red Identification Spectrometry Maximum in water at ca. 516 nm **Purity** Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 % Subsidiary colouring matters Not more than 1 % Organic compounds other than colouring matters: 4-aminonaphthalene-1-sulfonic acid Total not more than 0,5 %4-hydroxynaphthalene-1-sulfonic acid Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline) Ether extractable matter Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 2 mg/kg Lead

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 123 AMARANTH

Mercury

Cadmium

Synonyms	CI Food Red 9
Definition	Amaranth consists essentially of trisodium 2-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonato-1-naphthylazo) naphthalene-3,6-disulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components. Amaranth is manufactured by coupling 4-amino-1-naphthalenesulphonic acid with 3-hydroxy-2,7-naphthalenedisulphonic acid.
	Amaranth is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.
Colour Index No	16185
Einecs	213-022-2
Chemical name	Trisodium 2-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonato-1-naphthylazo) naphthalene-3,6-disulfonate
Chemical formula	$C_{20}H_{11}N_2Na_3O_{10}S_3$
Molecular weight	604,48
Assay	Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters, calculated as the

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 440 at ca. 520 nm in aqueous solution

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Description

Appearance of the aqueous solution

Identification

Spectrometry

Reddish-brown powder or granules

Red

Maximum in water at ca. 520 nm

Purity

Water insoluble matter

Not more than 0,2 %

Subsidiary colouring matters

Not more than 3,0 %

Organic compounds other than colouring matters:

4-aminonaphthalene-1-sulfonic acid

3-hydroxynaphthalene-2,7-disulfonic acid

6-hydroxynaphthalene-2-sulfonic acid

7-hydroxynaphthalene-1,3-disulfonic acid

7-hydroxynaphthalene-1,3-6-trisulfonic acid

Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines

Ether extractable matter

Arsenic

Lead

Mercury

Cadmium

Total not more than 0,5 %

Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)

Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 124 PONCEAU 4R, COCHINEAL RED A

Synonyms CI Food Red 7; New Coccine

Ponceau 4R consists essentially of trisodium 2-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonato-1-naphthylazo) naphthalene-6,8-disulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components. Ponceau 4R is manufactured by coupling diazotized naphthionic acid to G acid (2-naphthol-6,8- disulphonic acid) and converting the coupling

product to the trisodium salt.

Ponceau 4R is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No 16255

Einecs 220-036-2

Chemical name Trisodium 2-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonato-1-naphthylazo) naphthalene-6,8-

disulfonate

Chemical formula $C_{20}H_{11}N_2Na_3O_{10}S_3$

Molecular weight 604,48

Assay

Content not less than 80 % total colouring matters, calculated as the sodium salt.

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 430 at ca. 505 nm in aqueous solution

Description

Reddish powder or granules

Appearance of the aqueous solution

Red

Identification

Spectrometry

Maximum in water at ca. 505 nm

Purity

Water insoluble matter

Subsidiary colouring matters

Not more than 1,0 %

Organic compounds other than colouring matters:

4-aminonaphthalene-1-sulfonic acid

7-hydroxynaphthalene-1,3-disulfonic

3-hydroxynaphthalene-2,7-disulfonic

6-hydroxynaphthalene-2-sulfonic acid

7-hydroxynaphthalene-1,3-6trisulfonic acid

Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines

Ether extractable matter

Lead

Arsenic

Mercury

Cadmium

Not more than 0,2 %

Total not more than 0,5 %

Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)

Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 127 ERYTHROSINE

Synonyms

CI Food Red 14

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Definition

Erythrosine consists essentially of disodium 2-(2,4,5,7-tetraiodo-3oxido-6-oxoxanthen-9-yl) benzoate monohydrate and subsidiary colouring matters together with water, sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components. Erythrosine is manufactured by iodination of fluorescein, the condensation product of resorcinol and phthalic anhydride

Erythrosine is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No

45430

Einecs

240-474-8

Chemical name

2-(2,4,5,7-tetraiodo-3-oxido-6-oxoxanthen-9-yl)benzoate Disodium

monohydrate

Chemical formula

C₂₀H₆I₄Na₂O₅ H₂O

▼B

Molecular weight 897,88

Assay Content not less than 87 % total colouring matters, calculated as the

anhydrous sodium salt

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 1 100 at ca. 526 nm in aqueous solution at pH 7

Description Red powder or granules.

Appearance of the aqueous solution Red

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in water at ca. 526 nm at pH 7

Purity

Inorganic iodides Not more than 0,1 % (calculated as sodium iodide)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Subsidiary colouring matters (except

fluorescein)

Not more than 4,0 %

Fluorescein Not more than 20 mg/kg

Organic compounds other than colouring

matters:

Tri-iodoresorcinol Not more than 0,2 %

2-(2,4-dihydroxy-3,5-diiodobenzoyl)

benzoic acid

Not more than 0,2 %

Ether extractable matter From a solution of pH from 7 through 8, not more than 0,2 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium Lakes of this colour may be used.

E 129 ALLURA RED AC

Synonyms CI Food Red 17

Definition Allura Red AC consists essentially of disodium 2-hydroxy-1-(2-

methoxy-5-methyl-4-sulfonato-phenylazo) naphthalene-6-sulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components. Allura Red AC is manufactured by coupling diazotized 5-amino-4-methoxy-2-toluenesulphonic acid with 6-hydroxy-2-naphthalene

sulphonic acid

Allura Red AC is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the

potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No 16035

Einecs 247-368-0

Chemical name Disodium 2-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxy-5-methyl-4-sulfonatophenylazo)

naphthalene-6-sulfonate

Chemical formula $C_{18}H_{14}N_2Na_2O_8S_2$

Molecular weight 496,42

Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters, calculated as the Assay

Not more than 0,3 %

Not more than 0,2 %

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)

From a solution of pH 7, not more than 0,2 %

 $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ 540 at ca. 504 nm in aqueous solution at pH 7

Description Dark red powder or granules

Appearance of the aqueous solution Red

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in water at ca. 504 nm

Purity

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Subsidiary colouring matters Not more than 3,0 %

Organic compounds other than colouring matters:

> 6-hydroxy-2-naphthalene sulfonic

acid, sodium salt

4-amino-5-methoxy-2-methylbenezene sulfonic acid

6,6-oxybis (2-naphthalene sulfonic

acid) disodium salt

Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines

Ether extractable matter

Arsenic

Lead

Mercury Cadmium

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 131 PATENT BLUE V

CI Food Blue 5 **Synonyms**

Definition Patent Blue V consists essentially of the calcium or sodium

compound of [4-(α-(4-diethylaminophenyl)-5-hydroxy-2,4-disulfophenyl-methylidene)2,5-cyclohexadien-1-ylidene] diethylammonium hydroxide inner salt and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate and/or calcium sulphate as

the principal uncoloured components.

The potassium salt is also permitted.

Colour Index No 42051

Einecs 222-573-8

Chemical name The calcium or sodium compound of $[4-(\alpha-(4-diethylaminophenyl)-$

5-hydroxy-2,4-disulfophenyl-methylidene) 2,5-cyclohexadien-1-

ylidene] diethyl-ammonium hydroxide inner salt

Calcium compound: C₂₇H₃₁N₂O₇S₂Ca_{1/2} Chemical formula Sodium compound: C₂₇H₃₁N₂O₇S₂Na Calcium compound: 579,72 Molecular weight Sodium compound: 582,67 Assay Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters, calculated as the sodium salt $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 2 000 at ca. 638 nm in aqueous solution at pH 5 Description Dark blue powder or granules Appearance of the aqueous solution Blue Identification Maximum in water at 638 nm at pH 5 Spectrometry Purity Not more than 0,2 % Water insoluble matter Subsidiary colouring matters Not more than 2,0 % Organic compounds other than colouring matters: 3-hydroxy benzaldehyde 3-hydroxy benzoic acid Total not more than 0,5 % 3-hydroxy-4-sulfobenzoic acid N,N-diethylamino benzene sulfonic Leuco base Not more than 4.0 % Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline) Ether extractable matter From a solution of pH 5 not more than 0,2 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 132 INDIGOTINE, INDIGO CARMINE

Synonyms

Definition

CI Food Blue 1

Indigotine consists essentially of a mixture of disodium 3,3'dioxo-2,2'-bi-indolylidene-5,5'-disulfonate, and disodium 3,3'-dioxo-2,2'-bi-indolylidene-5,7'-disulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

Indigotine is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Indigo carmine is obtained by sulphonation of indigo. This is accomplished by heating indigo (or indigo paste) in the presence of sulphuric acid. The dye is isolated and subjected to purification procedures.

73015 Colour Index No Einecs 212-728-8 Chemical name Disodium 3,3'-dioxo-2,2'-bi-indolylidene-5,5'-disulfonate Chemical formula C₁₆H₈N₂Na₂O₈S₂ Molecular weight 466,36 Assay Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters, calculated as the sodium salt; disodium 3,3'-dioxo-2,2'-bi-indolylidene-5,7'-disulfonate: not more than 18 % $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 480 at ca. 610 nm in aqueous solution Description Dark-blue powder or granules Appearance of the aqueous solution Blue Identification Maximum in water at ca. 610 nm Spectrometry **Purity** Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 % Subsidiary colouring matters Excluding disodium 3,3'-dioxo-2,2'-bi-indolylidene-5,7'-disulfonate: not more than 1,0 % Organic compounds other than colouring matters: Isatin-5-sulfonic acid Total not more than 0,5 %5-sulfoanthranilic acid Anthranilic acid Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline) Ether extractable matter Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 133 BRILLIANT BLUE FCF

Mercury

Cadmium

Synonyms	CI	Food	Blue	2
----------	----	------	------	---

 Definition
 Brilliant Blue FCF consists essentially of disodium α-(4-(N-ethyl-3-sulfonatobenzylamino) phenyl)-α-(4-N-ethyl-3-sulfonatobenzylamino) cyclohexa-2,5-dienylidene) toluene-2-sulfonate and its isomers and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

components.

Brilliant Blue FCF is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No 42090

Einecs 223-339-8

Chemical name Disodium α-(4-(N-ethyl-3-sulfonatobenzylamino) phenyl)-α-(4-N-

ethyl-3-sulfonatobenzylamino) cyclohexa-2,5-dienylidene) toluene-

2-sulfonate

Chemical formula $C_{37}H_{34}N_2Na_2O_9S_3$

Molecular weight 792,84

Assay Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters, calculated as the

Not more than 1,5 %

Not more than 0,3 %

odium salt

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 1 630 at ca. 630 nm in aqueous solution

Description Reddish-blue powder or granules

Appearance of the aqueous solution Blue

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in water at ca. 630 nm

Purity

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Subsidiary colouring matters Not more than 6,0 %

Organic compounds other than colouring matters:

Sum of 2-, 3- and 4-formyl benzene

sulfonic acids

3-((ethyl)(4-sulfophenyl) amino) methyl benzene sulfonic acid

methyl benzene sunome deld

Leuco base Not more than 5,0 %

Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)

Ether extractable matter Not more than 0,2 % at pH 7

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 140 (i) CHLOROPHYLLS

Synonyms CI Natural Green 3; Magnesium Chlorophyll; Magnesium Phaeophytin

Definition

Chlorophylls are obtained by solvent extraction of strains of edible plant material, grass, lucerne and nettle. During the subsequent removal of solvent, the naturally present coordinated magnesium may be wholly or partly removed from the chlorophylls to give the corresponding phaeophytins. The principal colouring matters are the phaeophytins and magnesium chlorophylls. The extracted product, from which the solvent has been removed, contains other pigments such as carotenoids as well as oils, fats and waxes derived from the source material. Only the following solvents may be used for the extraction: acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, dichloromethane, carbon dioxide, methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol and hexane.

75810 Colour Index No Chlorophylls: 215-800-7, chlorophyll a: 207-536-6, Chlorophyll b: Einecs 208-272-4 Chemical name The major colouring principles are: Phytyl (13²R,17S,18S)-3-(8-ethyl-13²-methoxycarbonyl-2,7,12,18tetramethyl-13'-oxo-3-vinyl-13¹-13²-17,18-tetrahydrocyclopenta [at]-porphyrin-17-yl)propionate, (Phaeophytin a), or as the magnesium complex (Chlorophyll a) Phytyl (13²R,17S,18S)-3-(8-ethyl-7-formyl-13²-methoxycarbonyl-2,12,18-trimethyl-13'-oxo-3-vinyl-13¹-13²-17,18-tetrahydrocyclopenta[at]-porphyrin-17-yl)propionate, (Pheophytin b), or as the magnesium complex (Chlorophyll b) Chemical formula Chlorophyll a (magnesium complex): C₅₅H₇₂MgN₄O₅ Chlorophyll a: C₅₅H₇₄N₄O₅ Chlorophyll b (magnesium complex): C55H70MgN4O6 Chlorophyll b: $C_{55}H_{72}N_4O_6$ Molecular weight Chlorophyll a (magnesium complex): 893,51 Chlorophyll a: 871,22 Chlorophyll b (magnesium complex): 907,49 Chlorophyll b: 885,20 Assay Content of total combined Chlorophylls and their magnesium complexes is not less than 10 % $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 700 at ca. 409 nm in chloroform Description Waxy solid ranging in colour from olive green to dark green depending on the content of coordinated magnesium Identification Maximum in chloroform at ca. 409 nm Spectrometry **Purity** Solvent residues Acetone Methyl Ethyl ketone Methanol Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination Ethanol Propan-2-ol Hexane Dichloromethane: Not more than 10 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 140 (ii) CHLOROPHYLLINS CI Natural Green 5; Sodium Chlorophyllin; Potassium Chloro-**Synonyms** phyllin Definition The alkali salts of chlorophyllins are obtained by the saponification of a solvent extract of strains of edible plant material, grass, lucerne and nettle. The saponification removes the methyl and phytol ester groups and may partially cleave the cyclopentenyl ring. The acid groups are neutralised to form the salts of potassium and/or sodium. Only the following solvents may be used for the extraction: acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, dichloromethane, carbon dioxide, methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol and hexane. Colour Index No 75815 287-483-3 Einecs Chemical name The major colouring principles in their acid forms are: - 3-(10-carboxylato-4-ethyl-1,3,5,8-tetramethyl-9-oxo-2-vinylphorbin-7-yl)propionate (chlorophyllin a) 3-(10-carboxylato-4-ethyl-3-formyl-1,5,8-trimethyl-9-oxo-2vinylphorbin-7-yl)propionate (chlorophyllin b) Depending on the degree of hydrolysis the cyclopentenyl ring may be cleaved with the resultant production of a third carboxyl function Magnesium complexes may also be present. Chemical formula Chlorophyllin a (acid form): C34H34N4O5 Chlorophyllin b (acid form): C₃₄H₃₂N₄O₆ Chlorophyllin a: 578,68 Molecular weight Chlorophyllin b: 592,66 Each may be increased by 18 daltons if the cyclopentenyl ring is Content of total chlorophyllins is not less than 95 % of the sample Assay dried at ca. 100 °C for 1 hour. $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 700 at ca. 405 nm in aqueous solution at pH 9 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 140 at ca. 653 nm in aqueous solution at pH 9 Description Dark green to blue/black powder Identification Maximum in aqueous phosphate buffer at pH 9 at ca. 405 nm and Spectrometry at ca. 653 nm Purity Solvent residues Acetone Methyl ethyl ketone Methanol Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination Ethanol Propan-2-ol Hexane Dichloromethane: not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury

Cadmium

E 141 (i) COPPER COMPLEXES OF CHLOROPHYLLS CI Natural Green 3; Copper Chlorophyll; Copper Phaeophytin **Synonyms** Definition Copper chlorophylls are obtained by addition of a salt of copper to the substance obtained by solvent extraction of strains of edible plant material, grass, lucerne, and nettle. The product, from which the solvent has been removed, contains other pigments such as carotenoids as well as fats and waxes derived from the source material. The principal colouring matters are the copper phaeophytins. Only the following solvents may be used for the extraction: acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, dichloromethane, carbon dioxide, methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol and hexane. Colour Index No Einecs Copper chlorophyll a: 239-830-5; copper chlorophyll b: 246-020-5 Chemical name [Phytyl (13²R,17S,18S)-3-(8-ethyl-13²-methoxycarbonyl-2,7,12,18tetramethyl-13'-oxo-3-vinyl-13¹-13²-17,18-tetrahydrocyclopenta[at]porphyrin-17-yl)propionate] copper (II) (Copper Chlorophyll a) [Phytyl (13²R,17S,18S)-3-(8-ethyl-7-formyl-13²-methoxycarbonyl-2,12,18-trimethyl-13'-oxo-3-vinyl-13¹-13²-17,18-tetrahydrocyclopenta[at]-porphyrin-17-yl)propionate] copper (II)chlorophyll b) Chemical formula Copper chlorophyll a: C55H72Cu N4O5 Copper chlorophyll b: C55H70Cu N4O6 Molecular weight Copper chlorophyll a: 932,75 Copper chlorophyll b: 946,73 Content of total copper chlorophylls is not less than 10 %. Assay $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 540 at ca. 422 nm in chloroform $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 300 at ca. 652 nm in chloroform Description Waxy solid ranging in colour from blue green to dark green depending on the source material Identification Maximum in chloroform at ca. 422 nm and at ca. 652 nm Spectrometry Purity Solvent residues Acetone Methyl ethyl ketone Methanol Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination Ethanol Propan-2-ol Hexane Dichloromethane: not more than 10 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Copper ions

Not more than 200 mg/kg

Total copper

Not more than 8,0 % of the total copper phaeophytins

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 141 (ii) COPPER COMPLEXES OF CHLOROPHYLLINS

Synonyms

Sodium Copper Chlorophyllin; Potassium Copper Chlorophyllin; CI Natural Green 5

Definition

The alkali salts of copper chlorophyllins are obtained by the addition of copper to the product obtained by the saponification of a solvent extraction of strains of edible plant material, grass, lucerne, and nettle; the saponification removes the methyl and phytol ester groups and may partially cleave the cyclopentenyl ring. After addition of copper to the purified chlorophyllins, the acid groups are neutralised to form the salts of potassium and/or sodium.

Only the following solvents may be used for the extraction: acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, dichloromethane, carbon dioxide methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol and hexane.

Colour Index No

75815

Einecs

Chemical name

The major colouring principles in their acid forms are 3-(10-Carboxylato-4-ethyl-1,3,5,8-tetramethyl-9-oxo-2-vinylphorbin-7-yl)propionate, copper complex (Copper chlorophyllin a) and 3-(10-Carboxylato-4-ethyl-3-formyl-1,5,8-trimethyl-9-oxo-2-vinylphorbin-7-yl) propionate, copper complex (Copper chlorophyllin b)

Chemical formula

Copper chlorophyllin a (acid form): $C_{34}H_{32}Cu\ N_4O_5$ Copper chlorophyllin b (acid form): $C_{34}H_{30}Cu\ N_4O_6$

Molecular weight

Copper chlorophyllin a: 640,20 Copper chlorophyllin b: 654,18

Each may be increased by 18 daltons if the cyclopentenyl ring is cleaved.

Assay

Content of total copper chlorophyllins is not less than 95 % of the sample dried at 100 $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ for 1 h.

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 565 at ca. 405 nm in aqueous phosphate buffer at pH 7,5 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 145 at ca. 630 nm in aqueous phosphate buffer at pH 7,5

Description

Dark green to blue/black powder

Identification

Spectrometry

Maximum in aqueous phosphate buffer at pH 7,5 at ca. 405 nm and at 630 nm

Purity

Solvent residues

Acetone

Methyl ethyl ketone

Methanol

Ethanol

Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination

Propan-2-ol

Hexane

Dichloromethane: not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Copper ions Not more than 200 mg/kg

Total copper | Not more than 8.0 % of the total copper chlorophyllins

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 142 GREEN S

Synonyms CI Food Green 4, Brilliant Green BS

Definition Green S consists essentially of sodium N-[4-[[4-(dimethyl-

amino)phenyl] 2-hydroxy-3,6-disulfo-1-naphthalenyl)methylene]-2,5-cyclohexadien-1-ylidene]-N-methylmethanaminium and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium

sulphate as the principal uncoloured compounds.

Green S is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the

potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No 44090

Einecs 221-409-2

Chemical name Sodium N-[4-[[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl](2-hydroxy-3,6-disulfo-1-

 $\label{eq:continuous} \begin{array}{ll} naphthalenyl)\text{-methylene}]2,5\text{-cyclohexadien-1-ylidene}]\text{-N-methyl-methanaminium;} & Sodium & 5\text{-[4-dimethylamino-}\alpha\text{-(4-dimethylimino-cyclohexa-2,5-dienylidene)} & \text{benzyl}]\text{-6-hydroxy-7-sulfonato-naph-} \end{array}$

thalene-2-sulfonate (alternative chemical name).

Chemical formula $C_{27}H_{25}N_2NaO_7S_2$

Molecular weight 576,63

Assay Content not less than 80 % total colouring matters calculated as the

sodium sal

 $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ 1 720 at ca. 632 nm in aqueous solution

Description Dark blue or dark green powder or granules

Appearance of the aqueous solution Blue or green

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in water at ca. 632 nm

Purity

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Subsidiary colouring matters Not more than 1,0 %

Organic compounds other than colouring

4,4'-bis(dimethylamino)-benzhydryl

Not more than 0,1 %

4,4'-bis(dimethylamino)-benzop-

alcohol

henone

Not more than 0,1 %

3-hydroxynaphthalene-2,7-disulfonic

Not more than 0,2 %

Leuco base Not more than 5,0 %

Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)

Ether extractable matter Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 150a PLAIN CARAMEL

Synonyms Caustic caramel

Definition Plain caramel is prepared by the controlled heat treatment of carbo-

hydrates (commercially available food grade nutritive sweeteners which are the monomers glucose and fructose and/or polymers thereof, e.g. glucose syrups, sucrose, and/or invert syrups, and dextrose). To promote caramelisation, acids, alkalis and salts may be employed, with the exception of ammonium compounds and

sulphites.

Colour Index No

Einecs 232-435-9

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Dark brown to black liquids or solids

Identification

Purity

Colour bound by DEAE cellulose Not more than 50 %

Colour bound by phosphoryl cellulose Not more than 50 %

Colour intensity (1) 0,01-0,12

Total nitrogen Not more than 0,1 %

Total sulphur Not more than 0,2 %

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

 $^(^1)$ Colour intensity is defined as the absorbance of a 0,1 % (w/v) solution of caramel colour solids in water in a 1 cm cell at 610 nm.

E 150b CAUSTIC SULPHITE CARAMEL

Synonyms

Definition

Caustic sulphite caramel is prepared by the controlled heat treatment of carbohydrates (commercially available food grade nutritive sweeteners which are the monomers glucose and fructose and/or polymers thereof, e.g. glucose syrups, sucrose, and/or invert syrups, and dextrose) with or without acids or alkalis, in the presence of sulphite compounds (sulphurous acid, potassium sulphite, potassium bisulphite, sodium sulphite and sodium bisulphite); no ammonium compounds are used.

Colour Index No

Einecs 232-435-9

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Dark brown to black liquids or solids

Identification

Purity

Colour bound by DEAE cellulose More than 50 %

Colour intensity (1) 0,05-0,13

Total nitrogen Not more than 0,3 % (2)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 0,2 % (2)

Total sulphur 0,3-3,5 % (2)

Sulphur bound by DEAE cellulose | More than 40 %

Absorbance ratio of colour bound by

DEAE cellulose

Absorbance ratio (A _{280/560}) Greater than 50

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

19-34

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 150c AMMONIA CARAMEL

Synonyms

Definition

Ammonia caramel is prepared by the controlled heat treatment of carbohydrates (commercially available food grade nutritive sweeteners which are the monomers glucose and fructose and/or polymers thereof, e.g. glucose syrups, sucrose, and/or invert syrups, and dextrose) with or without acids or alkalis, in the presence of ammonium compounds (ammonium hydroxide, ammonium carbonate, ammonium hydrogen carbonate and ammonium phosphate); no sulphite compounds are used.

⁽¹⁾ Colour intensity is defined as the absorbance of a 0,1 % (w/v) solution of caramel colour solids in water in a 1 cm cell at 610 nm.

⁽²⁾ Expressed on equivalent colour basis i.e. is expressed in terms of a product having a colour intensity of 0,1 absorbance units.

Colour Index No

Einecs 232-435-9

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Dark brown to black liquids or solids

Identification

Purity

Colour bound by DEAE cellulose Not more than 50 %

Colour bound by phosphoryl cellulose | More than 50 %

Colour intensity (1) 0,08-0,36

Ammoniacal nitrogen Not more than 0,3 % (2)

4-methylimidazole Not more than 200 mg/kg (²)

2-acetyl-4-tetrahydroxy-butylimidazole Not more than 10 mg/kg (2)

Total sulphur Not more than 0,2 % (2)

Total nitrogen 0,7-3,3 % (2)

Absorbance ratio of colour bound by

phosphoryl cellulose

13-35

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 150d SULPHITE AMMONIA CARAMEL

Synonyms

Definition

Sulphite ammonia caramel is prepared by the controlled heat treatment of carbohydrates (commercially available food grade nutritive sweeteners which are the monomers glucose and fructose and/or polymers thereof (e.g. glucose syrups, sucrose, and/or invert syrups, and dextrose) with or without acids or alkalis in the presence of both sulphite and ammonium compounds (sulphurous acid, potassium sulphite, potassium bisulphite, sodium sulphite, sodium bisulphite, ammonium hydrogen carbonate, ammonium phosphate, ammonium sulphite and ammonium hydrogen sulphite).

Colour Index No

Einecs 232-435-9

Chemical name

Chemical formula

 $^(^1)$ Colour intensity is defined as the absorbance of a 0,1 % (w/v) solution of caramel colour solids in water in a 1 cm cell at 610 nm.

⁽²⁾ Expressed on equivalent colour basis i.e. is expressed in terms of a product having a colour intensity of 0,1 absorbance units.

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Dark brown to black liquids or solids

Identification

Purity

Colour bound by DEAE cellulose | More than 50 %

Colour intensity (1) 0,10-0,60

Ammoniacal nitrogen Not more than 0,6 % (2)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 0,2 % (2)

4-methylimidazole Not more than 250 mg/kg (2)

Total nitrogen 0,3-1,7 % (2)
Total sulphur 0,8-2,5 % (2)

Nitrogen/sulphur ratio of alcohol

precipitate

0,7-2,7

Absorbance ratio of alcohol precipitate (3) 8-14

Absorbance ratio (A _{280/560}) Not more than 50

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼<u>M8</u>

E 151 BRILLIANT BLACK PN

▼B

Synonyms CI Food Black 1

▼M8

Definition Brilliant Black PN consists essentially of tetrasodium-4-acetamido-5-

hydroxy-6-[7-sulfonato-4-(4-sulfonatophenylazo)-1-naphthylazo] naphthalene-1,7-disulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the

principal uncoloured components.

Brilliant Black PN is described as the sodium salt.

The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

▼B

Colour Index No 28440

Einecs 219-746-5

Chemical name Tetrasodium 4-acetamido-5-hydroxy-6-[7-sulfonato-4-(4-sulfonatop-

henylazo]-1-naphthylazo] naphthalene-1,7-disulfonate

Chemical formula $C_{28}H_{17}N_5Na_4O_{14}S_4$

Molecular weight 867,69

⁽¹⁾ Colour intensity is defined as the absorbance of a 0,1 % (w/v) solution of caramel colour solids in water in a 1 cm cell at 610 nm.

⁽²⁾ Expressed on equivalent colour basis i.e. is expressed in terms of a product having a colour intensity of 0,1 absorbance units.

⁽³⁾ Absorbance ratio of alcohol precipitate is defined as the absorbance of the precipitate at 280 nm divided by the absorbance at 560 nm (1 cm cell).

Content not less than 80 % total colouring matters calculated as the Assay $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 530 at ca. 570 nm in solution Description Black powder or granules Appearance of the aqueous solution Black-bluish Identification Spectrometry Maximum in water at ca. 570 nm Purity Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 % Subsidiary colouring matters Not more than 4 % (expressed on the dye content) Organic compounds other than colouring matters: 4-acetamido-5-hydroxynaphthalene-1,7-disulfonic acid 4-amino-5-hydroxynaphthalene-1,7disulfonic acid Total not more than 0,8 % 8-aminonaphthalene-2-sulfonic acid-4,4'-diazoaminodi-(benzenesulfonic acid) Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline) Ether extractable matter Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 153 VEGETABLE CARBON

Synonyms Vegetable black

Definition Vegetable activated carbon is produced by the carbonisation of

vegetable material such as wood, cellulose residues, peat and coconut and other shells. The activated carbon thus produced is milled by a roller mill and the resulting highly activated powdered carbon is treated by a cyclone. The fine fractio40800n from the cyclone is purified by hydrochloric acid washing, neutralised and then dried. The resulting product is what is known traditionally as vegetable black. Products with a higher colouring power are produced from the fine fraction by a further cyclone treatment or by extra milling, followed by acid washing, neutralising and drying. It consists essentially of finely divided carbon. It may contain minor amounts of nitrogen, hydrogen and oxygen. Some moisture may be absorbed on the product after manufacture.

Colour Index No 77266

Einecs 231-153-3

Chemical name Carbon

Chemical formula C

Atomic weight 12,01

Assay Content not less than 95 % of carbon calculated on an anhydrous

and ash-free basis

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (120 °C 4 h)

Description Black, odourless powder

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water and organic solvents

Burning When heated to redness it burns slowly without a flame

Purity

Ash (Total) Not more than 4,0 % (ignition temperature: 625 °C)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons Benzo(a)pyrene less than 50 µg/kg in the extract obtained by

extraction of 1 g of the product with 10 g pure cyclohexane in a

continuous extraction.

Alkali soluble matter The filtrate obtained by boiling 2 g of the sample with 20 ml N

sodium hydroxide and filtering shall be colourless

E 155 BROWN HT

Synonyms CI Food Brown 3

Definition Brown HT consists essentially of disodium 4,4'-(2,4-dihydroxy-5-

hydroxymethyl-1,3-phenylene bisazo) di (naphthalene-1-sulfonate) and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride

and/or sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

Brown HT is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and

potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No 20285

Einecs 224-924-0

Chemical name Disodium 4,4'-(2,4-dihydroxy-5-hydroxymethyl-1,3-phenylene

bisazo)di (naphthalene-1-sulfonate)

Chemical formula $C_{27}H_{18}N_4Na_2O_9S_2$

Molecular weight 652,57

Assay Content not less than 70 % total colouring matters calculated as the

sodium salt.

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 403 at ca. 460 nm in aqueous solution at pH 7

Description Reddish-brown powder or granules

Appearance of the aqueous solution Brown

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in water of pH 7 at ca. 460 nm

Purity

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Subsidiary colouring matters Not more than 10 % (TLC method)

Organic compounds other than colouring

matters

4-aminonaphthalene- 1-sulfonic acid | Not more than 0,7 %

Unsulfonated primary aromatic Not more

amines

Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)

Ether extractable matter Not more than 0,2 % in a solution of pH 7

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 160 a (i) BETA-CAROTENE

Synonyms CI Food Orange 5

DefinitionThese specifications apply predominantly to all trans isomer of beta-

carotene together with minor amounts of other carotenoids. Diluted and stabilised preparations may have different trans-cis isomer ratios.

Colour Index No 40800

Einecs 230-636-6

Chemical name Beta-carotene; beta, beta-carotene

Chemical formula C₄₀H₅₆

Molecular weight 536,88

Assay Not less than 96 % total colouring matters (expressed as beta-

carotene`

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 2 500 at approximately by 440 nm to 457 nm in cyclohexane

Description Red to brownish-red crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in cyclohexane at 453 nm to 456 nm

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Subsidiary colouring matters Carotenoids other than beta-carotene: not more than 3,0 % of total

colouring matters

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 160 a (ii) PLANT CAROTENES

CI Food Orange 5 **Synonyms**

Definition Plant carotenes are obtained by solvent extraction of strains of edible plants, carrots, vegetable oils, grass, alfalfa (lucerne) and

The main colouring principle consists of carotenoids of which betacarotene accounts for the major part. Alpha, gamma-carotene and other pigments may be present. Besides the colour pigments, this substance may contain oils, fats and waxes naturally occurring in the source material.

Only the following solvents may be used in the extraction: acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol, hexane (1), dichloromethane and carbon dioxide.

Colour Index No 75130

Einecs 230-636-6

Chemical name

Chemical formula Beta-carotene: C40H56

Molecular weight Beta-carotene: 536,88

Content of carotenes (calculated as beta-carotene) is not less than Assay 5 %. For products obtained by extraction of vegetables oils: not less

than 0,2 % in edible fats

E_{1cm}^{1%} 2 500 at approximately 440 nm to 457 nm in cyclohexane

Description

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in cyclohexane at 440 nm to 457 nm and 470 nm to

Purity

Solvent residues Acetone

Methyl ethyl ketone

Methanol

Propan-2-ol

Hexane

Ethanol

Dichloromethane Not more than 10 mg/kg

Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 160 a (iii) BETA-CAROTENE FROM Blakeslea trispora

Synonyms CI Food Orange 5

Definition Obtained by a fermentation process using a mixed culture of the

two sexual mating types (+) and (-) of strains of the fungus Blakeslea trispora. The beta-carotene is extracted from the biomass with ethyl acetate or isobutyl acetate followed by propan-2-ol and crystallised. The crystallised product consists mainly of trans beta-carotene. Because of the natural process approximately 3 % of the product consists of mixed carotenoids,

which is specific for the product.

⁽¹⁾ Benzene not more than 0,05 % v/v.

Colour Index No 40800

Einecs 230-636-6

Chemical name Beta-carotene; beta, beta-carotene

Chemical formula $C_{40}H_{56}$ Molecular weight 536,88

Assay Not less than 96 % total colouring matters (expressed as beta-

carotene)

E_{1cm}^{1%} 2 500 at approximately 440 nm to 457 nm in cyclohexane

Description Red, brownish-red or purple-violet crystals or crystalline powder

(colour varies according to extraction solvent used and conditions

of crystallisation)

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in cyclohexane at 453 nm to 456 nm

Purity

Solvent residues Ethyl acetate Not more than 0,8 %, singly

Ethanol or in combination

Isobutyl acetate: Not more than 1,0 % Propan-2-ol: Not more than 0,1 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,2 %

Subsidiary colouring matters Carotenoids other than beta-carotene: not more than 3,0 % of total

colouring matters

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Moulds Not more than 100 colonies per gram

Yeasts Not more than 100 colonies per gram

Salmonella spp. Absent in 25 g

Escherichia coli Absent in 5 g

E 160 a (iv) ALGAL CAROTENES

Synonyms CI Food Orange 5

▼<u>M8</u>

DefinitionMixed carotenes may also be produced from strains of the algae *Dunaliella salina*. Beta-carotene is extracted using an essential oil.

Dunaliella salina. Beta-carotene is extracted using an essential oil. The preparation is a 20 to 30 % suspension in edible oil. The ratio of

trans-cis isomers is in the range of 50/50 to 71/29.

The main colouring principle consists of carotenoids of which betacarotene accounts for the major part. Alpha-carotene, lutein, zeaxanthin and beta-cryptoxanthin may be present. Besides the colour pigments, this substance may contain oils, fats and waxes naturally

occurring in the source material.

▼B

Colour Index No 75130

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula Beta-Carotene: $C_{40}H_{56}$ Molecular weight Beta-Carotene: 536,88

Content of carotenes (calculated as beta-carotene) is not less than Assay

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 2 500 at approximately by 440 nm to 457 nm in cyclohexane

Description

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in cyclohexane at 440 nm to 457 nm and 474 nm to

486 nm

Purity

Natural tocopherols in edible oil Not more than 0,3 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 160 b ANNATTO, BIXIN, NORBIXIN

(i) SOLVENT-EXTRACTED BIXIN AND NORBIXIN

Synonyms CI Natural Orange 4 Definition Bixin is prepared by the extraction of the outer coating of the seeds of the annatto tree (Bixa orellana L.) with one or more of the following solvents: acetone, methanol, hexane or dichloromethane, carbon dioxide followed by the removal of the solvent. Norbixin is prepared by hydrolysis by aqueous alkali of the extracted bixin. Bixin and norbixin may contain other materials extracted from the annatto seed.

> The bixin powder contains several coloured components, the major single one being bixin, which may be present in both cis- and transforms. Thermal degradation products of bixin may also be present.

> The norbixin powder contains the hydrolysis product of bixin, in the form of the sodium or potassium salts as the major colouring principle. Both cis- and trans-forms may be present.

Colour Index No 75120

Einecs Annatto: 215-735-4, annatto seed extract: 289-561-2; bixin: 230-

6'-Methylhydrogen-9'-cis-6,6'-diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate

Bixin: 6'-Methylhydrogen-9'-trans-

6,6'-diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate

9'cis-6,6'-Diapocarotene-6,6'dioic acid Norbixin:

9'-trans-6,6'-Diapocarotene-6,6'-dioic acid

Chemical formula Bixin: $C_{25}H_{30}O_4$

> Norbixin: $C_{24}H_{28}O_4$

Bixin: 394,51

> Norbixin: 380,48

Chemical name

Molecular weight

Content of bixin powders not less than 75 % total carotenoids

▼<u>B</u>

Assay

calculated as bixin. Content of norbixin powders not less than 25 % total carotenoids calculated as norbixin Bixin: $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 2 870 at ca. 502 nm in chloroform $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 2 870 at ca. 482 nm in Norbixin: KOH solution Description Reddish-brown powder, suspension or solution Identification Spectrometry Bixin: maximum in chloroform at ca. 502 nm Norbixin: maximum in dilute KOH solution at ca. 482 nm **Purity** Solvent residues Acetone not more than 50 mg/kg, Methanol singly or in combination Hexane Dichloromethane: not more than 10 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg (ii) ALKALI EXTRACTED ANNATTO **Synonyms** CI Natural Orange 4 Definition Water soluble annatto is prepared by extraction with aqueous alkali (sodium or potassium hydroxide) of the outer coating of the seeds of the annatto tree (Bixa orellana L.) Water soluble annatto contains norbixin, the hydrolysis product of bixin, in the form of the sodium or potassium salts, as the major colouring principle. Both cis- and trans- forms may be present. Colour Index No Einecs Annatto: 215-735-4, annatto seed extract: 289-561-2; bixin: 230-248-7 Chemical name 6'-Methylhydrogen-9'-trans-6,6'-diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate Bixin: 6'-Methylhydrogen-9'-trans-6,6'-diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate 9'cis-6,6'-Diapocarotene-6,6'dioic acid Norbixin: 6'-Methylhydrogen-9'-trans-6,6'-diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate

 $C_{25}H_{30}O_{4}$

▼B

Chemical formula

Norbixin: $C_{24}H_{28}O_4$ 394,51 Molecular weight Bixin: Norbixin: 380,48 Contains not less than 0,1 % of total carotenoids expressed as Assay norbixin $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 2 870 at ca. 482 nm in Norbixin: KOH solution Description Reddish-brown powder, suspension or solution Identification Spectrometry Bixin: maximum in chloroform at ca. 502 nm Norbixin: maximum in dilute KOH solution at ca. 482 nm **Purity** Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg (iii) OIL EXTRACTED ANNATTO **Synonyms** CI Natural Orange 4 **Definition** Annatto extracts in oil, as solution or suspension, are prepared by extraction of the outer coating of the seeds of the annatto tree (Bixa orellana L.) with edible vegetable oil. Annatto extract in oil contains several coloured components, the major single one being bixin, which may be present in both cis- and trans-forms. Thermal degradation products of bixin may also be present. Colour Index No 75120 Einecs Annatto: 215-735-4, annatto seed extract: 289-561-2; bixin: 230-248-7 Chemical name 6'-Methylhydrogen-9'-cis-6,6'-diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate Bixin: 6'-Methylhydrogen-9'-trans-6,6'-diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate 9'cis-6,6'-Diapocarotene-6,6'dioic acid Norbixin: 9'-trans-6,6'-Diapocarotene-6,6'-dioic acid Chemical formula Bixin: $C_{25}H_{30}O_4$ Norbixin: $C_{24}H_{28}O_4$ Molecular weight Bixin: 394,51 Norbixin: 380,48

Bixin:

Assay Contains not less than 0,1 % of total carotenoids expressed as bixin

Bixin: $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 2 870 at ca. 502 nm in

chloroform

Description Reddish-brown powder, suspension or solution

Identification

Spectrometry Bixin: maximum in chloroform at

ca. 502 nm

Norbixin: maximum in dilute KOH

solution at ca. 482 nm

Purity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 160 c PAPRIKA EXTRACT, CAPSANTHIN, CAPSORUBIN

Synonyms Paprika Oleoresin

Definition Paprika extract is obtained by solvent extraction of the strains of

paprika, which consists of the ground fruits pods, with or without seeds, of *Capsicum annuum* L., and contains the major colouring principles of this spice. The major colouring principles are capsanthin and capsorubin. A wide variety of other coloured

compounds is known to be present.

Only the following solvents may be used in the extraction: methanol, ethanol, acetone, hexane, dichloromethane, ethyl

acetate, propan-2-ol and carbon dioxide.

Colour Index No

Einecs Capsanthin: 207-364-1, capsorubin: 207-425-2

Chemical name Capsanthin: (3R, 3'S, 5'R)-3,3'-dihydroxy-β,κ-carotene-6-one

Capsorubin: (3S, 3'S, 5R, 5R')-3,3'-dihydroxy-κ,κ-carotene-6,6'-

dione

Chemical formula Capsanthin: $C_{40}H_{56}O_3$

Capsorubin: $C_{40}H_{56}O_4$

Molecular weight Capsanthin: 584,85

Capsorubin: 600,85

Assay Paprika extract: content not less than 7,0 % carotenoids

Capsanthin/capsorubin: not less than 30 % of total carotenoids

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 2 100 at ca. 462 nm in acetone

Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination

Description Dark-red viscous liquid

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in acetone at ca. 462 nm

Colour reaction A deep blue colour is produced by adding one drop of sulphuric

acid to one drop of sample in 2-3 drops of chloroform

Purity

Solvent residues Ethyl acetate

Methanol

Ethanol

Acetone

Hexane

Propan-2-ol

Dichloromethane: not more than 10 mg/kg

Not more than 250 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 160 d LYCOPENE

Capsaicin

(i) SYNTHETIC LYCOPENE

Synonyms Lycopene from chemical synthesis

Definition Synthetic lycopene is a mixture of geometric isomeres of lycopenes

and is produced by the Wittig condensation of synthetic intermediates commonly used in the production of other carotenoids used in food. Synthetic lycopene consists predominantly of all-trans-lycopene together with 5-cis-lycopene and minor quantities of other isomers. Commercial lycopene preparations intended for use in food are formulated as suspensions in edible oils or water-

dispersible or water-soluble powder.

Colour Index No 75125

Einecs 207-949-1

Chemical name ψ,ψ -carotene, all-trans-lycopene, (all-E)-lycopene, (all-E)

2,6,10,14,19,23,27,31-octamethyl-2,6,8,10,12,14,16,18,20,22,24,26,

30-dotriacontatridecaene

Chemical formula C₄₀H₅₆

Molecular weight 536,85

Assay Not less than 96 % total lycopenes (not less than 70 % all-trans-

lycopene)

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ at 465-475 nm in hexane (for 100 % pure all-trans-lycopene) is

3 450

Description Red crystalline powder

Identification

Spectrophotometry A solution in hexane shows an absorption maximum at approxi-

mately 470 nm

Test for carotenoids

The colour of the solution of the sample in acetone disappears after

successive additions of a 5 % solution of sodium nitrite and 1N

sulphuric acid

Solubility Insoluble in water, freely soluble in chloroform

Properties of 1 % solution in chloroform | Is clear and has intensive red-orange colour

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (40 °C, 4 h at 20 mm Hg)

Apo-12'-lycopenal Not more than 0,15 %

Triphenyl phosphine oxide Not more than 0,01 %

Solvent residues Methanol not more than 200 mg/kg,

Hexane, Propan-2-ol: Not more than 10 mg/kg each.

Dichloromethane: Not more than 10 mg/kg (in commercial prep-

arations only)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

(ii) LYCOPENE FROM RED TOMATOES

Synonyms Natural Yellow 27

Definition Lycopene is obtained by solvent extraction of red tomatoes (*Lyco*-

persicon esculentum L.) with subsequent removal of the solvent. Only the following solvent may be used: carbon dioxide, ethyl acetate, acetone, propan-2-ol, methanol, ethanol and hexane. The major colouring principle of tomatoes is lycopene; minor amounts of other carotenoid pigments may be present. Besides the colour pigments the product may contain oil, fats, waxes and flavour

components naturally occurring in tomatoes.

Colour Index No 75125

Einecs 207-949-1

Chemical name Ψ.Ψ-carotene, all-trans-lycopene, (all-E)-lycopene, (all-E)-

2,6,10,14,19,23,27,31-octamethyl-2,6,8,10,12,14,16,18,20,22,24,26,

30-dotriacontatridecaene

Chemical formula $C_{40}H_{56}$

Molecular weight 536,85

Assay $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ at 465-475 nm in hexane (for 100 % pure all-*trans*-lycopene)

is 3 450.

Content not less than 5 % total colouring matters

Description Dark red viscous liquid

Identification

Spectrophotometry Maximum in hexane at ca. 472 nm

Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination

Purity

Solvent residues Propan-2-ol

Hexane

Acetone

Ethanol

Methanol

Ethylacetate

Sulphated ash Not more than 1 %

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

(iii) LYCOPENE FROM BLAKESLEA TRISPORA

Synonyms Natural Yellow 27

Definition Lycopene from Blakeslea trispora is extracted from the fungal

biomass and purified by crystallisation and filtration. It consists predominantly of all-trans-lycopene. It also contains minor quantities of other carotenoids. Propan-2-ol and isobutyl acetate are the only solvents used in the manufacture. Commercial lycopene preparations intended for use in food are formulated as suspensions in edible oils

or water-dispersible or water-soluble powder.

Colour Index No 75125

Einecs 207-949-1

((all-E)-Chemical name all-trans-lycopene, (all-E)-lycopene, Ψ,Ψ-carotene,

2,6,10,14,19,23,27,31-octamethyl-2,6,8,10,12,14,16,18,20,22,24,26,

30-dotriacontatridecaene

Chemical formula $C_{40}H_{56}$

Molecular weight 536,85

Not less than 95 % total lycopenes and not less than 90 % all-trans-Assay

lycopene of all colouring matters

 $E_{\rm 1cm}^{1\%}$ at 465-475 nm in hexane (for 100 % pure all-trans-lycopene) is 3 450

Description Red crystalline powder

Identification

Spectrophotometry A solution in hexane shows an absorption maximum at approxi-

mately 470 nm

Test of carotenoids The colour of the solution of the sample in acetone disappears after

successive additions of a 5 % solution of sodium nitrite and 1N

sulphuric acid

Solubility Insoluble in water, freely soluble in chloroform

Properties of 1 % solution in chloroform Is clear and has intensive red-orange colour **Purity**

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (40 °C, 4 h at 20 mm Hg)

Other carotenoids Not more than 5 %

Solvent residues Propan-2-ol: not more than 0,1 %

Isobutyl acetate: not more than 1,0 %

Dichloromethane: not more than 10 mg/kg (in commercial prep-

arations only)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,3 %

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 160 e BETA-APO-8'-CAROTENAL (C30)

Synonyms CI Food Orange 6

Definition These specifications apply predominantly to the all-trans isomer of

β-apo-8'-carotenal together with minor amounts of other carotenoids. Diluted and stabilised forms are prepared from β-apo-8'-carotenal meeting these specifications and include solutions or suspensions of β-apo-8'-carotenal in edible fats or oils, emulsions and water dispersible powders. These preparations may have different cis/

trans isomer ratios.

Colour Index No 40820

Einecs 214-171-6

Chemical name β-Apo-8'-carotenal; *trans*-β-Apo-8'carotene-aldehyde

Chemical formula $C_{30}H_{40}O$ Molecular weight 416,65

Assay Not less than 96 % of total colouring matters

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}\ 2\ 640$ at 460-462 nm in cyclohexane

Description Dark violet crystals with metallic lustre or crystalline powder

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in cyclohexane at 460-462 nm

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Subsidiary colouring matters Carotenoids other than β-apo-8'-carotenal:

not more than 3,0 % of total colouring matters

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 161 b LUTEIN

Synonyms Mixed Carotenoids; Xanthophylls

DefinitionLutein is obtained by solvent extraction of the strains of edible

fruits and plants, grass, lucerne (alfalfa) and Tagetes erecta. The main colouring principle consists of carotenoids of which lutein

and its fatty acid esters account for the major part. Variable amounts of carotenes will also be present. Lutein may contain fats, oils and waxes naturally occurring in the plant material.

Only the following solvents may be used for the extraction: methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol, hexane, acetone, methyl ethyl ketone and carbon dioxide

Colour Index No

Einecs 204-840-0

Chemical name 3,3'-dihydroxy-d-carotene

Chemical formula $C_{40}H_{56}O_2$

Molecular weight 568,88

Assay Content of total colouring matter not less than 4 % calculated as

lutei

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 2 550 at ca. 445 nm in chloroform/ethanol (10 + 90) or in

Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination

hexane/ethanol/acetone (80 + 10 + 10)

Description Dark, yellowish brown liquid

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in chloroform/ethanol (1:9) at ca. 445 nm

Purity

Solvent residues Acetone

Methyl ethyl ketone

Methanol

Ethanol

Propan-2-ol

Hexane

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 3 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 161g CANTHAXANTHIN

Synonyms CI Food Orange 8

DefinitionThese specifications apply to predominantly all-trans isomers of

canthaxanthin together with minor amounts of other carotenoids. Diluted and stabilised forms are prepared from canthaxanthin meeting these specifications and include solutions or suspensions of canthaxanthin in edible fats or oils, emulsions and water dispersible powders. These preparations may have different cis/

trans isomer ratios.

Colour Index No 40850

▼B

Einecs 208-187-2

Chemical name β-Carotene-4,4'-dione; canthaxanthin; 4,4'-dioxo-β-carotene

Chemical formula $C_{40}H_{52}O_2$

Molecular weight 564,86

Assay Not less than 96 % of total colouring matters (expressed as

canthaxanthin)

at ca. 485 nm in chloroform

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 2 200 at 468-472 nm in cyclohexane

at 464-467 nm in petroleum

Description Deep violet crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in chloroform at ca. 485 nm

Maximum in cyclohexane at 468-472 nm Maximum in petroleum ether at 464-467 nm

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Subsidiary colouring matters Carotenoids other than canthaxanthin: not more than 5,0 % of total

colouring matters

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 162 BEETROOT RED, BETANIN

Synonyms Beet Red

DefinitionBeet red is obtained from the roots of strains of red beets (*Beta*

vulgaris L. var. rubra) by pressing crushed beet as press juice or by aqueous extraction of shredded beet roots and subsequent enrichment in the active principle. The colour is composed of different pigments all belonging to the class betalaine. The main colouring principle consists of betacyanins (red) of which betanin accounts for 75-95 %. Minor amounts of betaxanthin (yellow) and degradation products of betalaines (light brown) may be present.

Besides the colour pigments the juice or extract consists of sugars, salts, and/or proteins naturally occurring in red beets. The solution may be concentrated and some products may be refined in order to remove most of the sugars, salts and proteins.

Colour Index No

Einecs 231-628-5

Chemical name (S-(R',R')-4-(2-(2-Carboxy-5(β-D-glucopyranosyloxy)-2,3-dihydro-6-

hydroxy-1H-indol-1-yl)ethenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2,6-pyridine-dicarboxylic acid; 1-(2-(2,6-dicarboxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-4-pyridylidene)ethylidene)-5- β -D-glucopyranosyloxy)-6-hydroxyindolium-2-

carboxylate

Chemical formula Betanin: C₂₄H₂₆N₂O₁₃

Molecular weight 550,48

Assay Content of red colour (expressed as betanine) is not less than 0,4 %

E_{1cm}^{1%} 1 120 at ca. 535 nm in aqueous solution at pH 5

Description Red or dark red liquid, paste, powder or solid

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in water of pH 5 at ca. 535 nm

Purity

Nitrate Not more than 2 g nitrate anion/g of red colour (as calculated from

assay).

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 163 ANTHOCYANINS

Synonyms

Definition Anthocyanins are obtained by maceration or extraction with

sulphited water, acidified water, carbon dioxide, methanol or ethanol from the strains of vegetables and edible fruits, with subsequent concentration and/or purification if necessary. The resulting product can be transformed into powder by an industrial drying process. Anthocyanins contain common components of the source material, namely anthocyanine, organic acids, tannins, sugars, minerals etc., but not necessarily in the same proportions as found in the source material. Ethanol may naturally be present as a result of the maceration process. The colouring principle is anthocyanin. Products are marketed according to their colour strength as determined by the assay. Colour content is not expressed using

quantitative units.

Colour Index No

Einecs 208-438-6 (cyanidin); 205-125-6 (peonidin); 208-437-0 (del-

phinidin); 211-403-8 (malvidin); 205-127-7 (pelargonidin); 215-

849-4 (petunidin)

Chemical name 3,3',4',5,7-Pentahydroxy-flavylium chloride (cyanidin)

3,4',5,7-Tetrahydroxy-3'-methoxyflavylium chloride (peonidin)

3,4',5,7-Tetrahydroxy-3',5'-dimethoxyflavylium chloride (malvidin)

3,5,7-Trihydroxy-2-(3,4,5,trihydroxyphenyl)-1-benzopyrylium chloride (delphinidin)

3,3'4',5,7-Pentahydroxy-5'-methoxyflavylium chloride (petunidin)

3,5,7-Trihydroxy-2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-benzopyrilium chloride

(pelargonidin)

Chemical formula Cyanidin: C₁₅H₁₁O₆Cl

$$\begin{split} & \text{Peonidin: } C_{16}H_{13}O_6Cl\\ & \text{Malvidin: } C_{17}H_{15}O_7Cl\\ & \text{Delphinidin: } C_{15}H_{11}O_7Cl\\ & \text{Petunidin: } C_{16}H_{13}O_7Cl \end{split}$$

Pelargonidin: C₁₅H₁₁O₅Cl

Molecular weight Cyanidin: 322,6

Peonidin: 336,7 Malvidin: 366,7 Delphinidin: 340,6 Petunidin: 352,7 Pelargonidin: 306,7

Assay $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 300 for the pure pigment at 515-535 nm at pH 3,0

Description Purplish-red liquid, powder or paste, having a slight characteristic

odour

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in methanol with 0,01 % conc. HCl

Cyanidin: 535 nm Peonidin: 532 nm Malvidin: 542 nm Delphinidin: 546 nm Petunidin: 543 nm Pelargonidin: 530 nm

Purity

Solvent residues Methanol Not more than 50 mg/kg

Ethanol Not more than 200 mg/kg

Sulfur dioxide Not more than 1 000 mg/kg per percent pigment

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 170 CALCIUM CARBONATE

Synonyms CI Pigment White 18; Chalk

Definition Calcium carbonate is the product obtained from ground limestone or

by the precipitation of calcium ions with carbonate ions.

Colour Index No 77220

Einecs Calcium carbonate: 207-439-9

Limestone: 215-279-6

Chemical name Calcium carbonate

Chemical formula CaCO₃

100,1 Molecular weight Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis Assay Description White crystalline or amorphous, odourless and tasteless powder Identification Solubility Practically insoluble in water and in alcohol. Dissolves with effervescence in diluted acetic acid, in diluted hydrochloric acid and in diluted nitric acid, and the resulting solutions, after boiling, give positive tests for calcium. Purity Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (200 °C, 4 hours) Acid-insoluble substances Not more than 0,2 % Magnesium and alkali salts Not more than 1 % Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg Antimony (as Sb)

Not more than 100 mg/kg, singly or in combination

Zinc (as Zn)
Barium (as Ba)

Arsenic

Copper (as Cu)

Chromium (as Cr)

Lead

Cadmium

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 171 TITANIUM DIOXIDE

Synonyms CI Pigment White 6

DefinitionTitanium dioxide consists essentially of pure anatase and/or rutile titanium dioxide which may be coated with small amounts of alumina and/or silica to improve the technological properties of

the product.

The anatase grades of pigmentary titanium dioxide can only be made by the sulphate process which creates a large amount of sulphuric acid as a by-product. The rutile grades of titanium dioxide are typically made by the chloride process.

Certain rutile grades of titanium dioxide are produced using mica (also known as potassium aluminum silicate) as a template to form the basic platelet structure. The surface of the mica is coated with titanium dioxide using a specialised patented process.

Rutile titanium dioxide, platelet form is manufactured by subjecting titanium dioxide (rutile) coated mica nacreous pigment to an extractive dissolution in acid followed by an extractive dissolution in alkali. All of the mica is removed during this process and the resulting product is a platelet form of rutile titanium dioxide.

Colour Index No 77891

Einecs 236-675-5

Chemical name Titanium dioxide

Chemical formula TiO₂

Molecular weight 79,88

Assay Content not less than 99 % on an alumina and silica-free basis

Description White to slightly coloured powder

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water and organic solvents. Dissolves slowly in hydro-

fluoric acid and in hot concentrated sulphuric acid.

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Loss on ignition Not more than 1,0 % on a volatile matter free basis (800 °C)

Aluminium oxide and/or silicon dioxide | Total not more than 2,0 %

Matter soluble in 0,5 N HCl Not more than 0,5 % on an alumina and silica-free basis and, in

addition, for products containing alumina and/or silica, not more

than 1,5 % on the basis of the product as sold.

Water soluble matter Not more than 0,5 %

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg after an extraction with 0,5 N HCl.

Antimony Not more than 2 mg/kg after an extraction with 0,5 N HCl.

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg after an extraction with 0,5 N HCl.

Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg after an extraction with 0,5 N HCl.

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg after an extraction with 0,5 N HCl.

E 172 IRON OXIDES AND IRON HYDROXIDES

Synonyms Iron Oxide Yellow: CI Pigment Yellow 42 and 43

Iron Oxide Red: CI Pigment Red 101 and 102

Iron Oxide Black: CI Pigment Black 11

Definition Iron oxides and iron hydroxides are produced synthetically and

consist essentially of anhydrous and/or hydrated iron oxides. The range of hues includes yellows, reds, browns and blacks. Food quality iron oxides are primarily distinguished from technical grades by the comparatively low levels of contamination by other metals. This is achieved by the selection and control of the source of the iron and/or by the extent of chemical purification during the

manufacturing process.

Colour Index No Iron Oxide Yellow: 77492

Iron Oxide Red: 77491

Iron Oxide Black: 77499

Einecs Iron Oxide Yellow: 257-098-5

Iron Oxide Red: 215-168-2

Iron Oxide Black: 235-442-5

Chemical name Iron Oxide Yellow: hydrated ferric oxide, hydrated iron (III) oxide

Iron Oxide Red: anhydrous ferric oxide, anhydrous iron (III) oxide

Iron Oxide Black: ferroso ferric oxide, iron (II, III) oxide

Chemical formula Iron Oxide Yellow: FeO(OH) · H₂O

Iron Oxide Red: Fe₂O₃

Iron Oxide Black: FeO.Fe₂O₃

Molecular weight 88,85: FeO(OH)

159,70: Fe_2O_3

231,55: FeO.Fe₂O₃

Assay Yellow not less than 60 %, red and black not less than 68 % total

iron, expressed as iron

Description Powder; yellow, red, brown or black in hue

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water and in organic solvents

Soluble in concentrated mineral acids

Purity

Water soluble matter Not more than 1,0 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Chromium Not more than 100 mg/kg

Copper | Not more than 50 mg/kg | By total dissolution

Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Nickel Not more than 200 mg/kg

Zinc Not more than 100 mg/kg

E 173 ALUMINIUM

Synonyms CI Pigment Metal

Definition

Aluminium powder is composed of finely divided particles of aluminium. The grinding may or may not be carried out in the presence of edible vegetable oils and/or food additive quality fatty

acids. It is free from admixture with substances other than edible vegetable oils and/or food additive quality fatty acids.

Colour Index No 77000

Einecs 231-072-3

Chemical name Aluminium

Chemical formula Al

Atomic weight 26,98

Assay Not less than 99 % calculated as Al on an oil-free basis

Description A silvery-grey powder or tiny sheets

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water and in organic solvents. Soluble in dilute hydro-

chloric acid.

Test for aluminium A sample dissolved in dilute hydrochloric acid passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, to constant weight)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 174 SILVER

Synonyms Argentum

Definition

Colour Index No 77820

Einecs 231-131-3

Chemical name Silver

Chemical formula Ag

Atomic weight 107,87

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % Ag

Description Silver-coloured powder or tiny sheets

Identification

Purity

E 175 GOLD

Synonyms Pigment Metal 3; Aurum

Definition

Colour Index No 77480

Einecs 231-165-9

Chemical name Gold

Chemical formula Au

Atomic weight 197,0

Assay Content not less than 90 % Au

Description Gold-coloured powder or tiny sheets

Identification

Purity

Silver Not more than 7 %

Copper Not more than 4 %

After complete dissolution

E 180 LITHOLRUBINE BK

Synonyms CI Pigment Red 57; Rubinpigment; Carmine 6B

Definition Lithol Rubine BK consists essentially of calcium 3-hydroxy-4-(4-

methyl-2-sulfonatophenylazo)-2-naphthalenecarboxylate and subsidiary colouring matters together with water, calcium chloride and/or calcium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

Colour Index No 15850:1

Einecs 226-109-5

Chemical name Calcium 3-hydroxy-4-(4-methyl-2-sulfonatophenylazo)-2-naph-

thalene-carboxylate

Chemical formula $C_{18}H_{12}CaN_2O_6S$

Molecular weight 424,45

Assay Content not less than 90 % total colouring matters

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ 200 at ca. 442 nm in dimethylformamide

Description Red powder

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum in dimethylformamide at ca. 442 nm

Purity

Subsidiary colouring matters Not more than 0,5 %

Organic compounds other than colouring

matters:

2-Amino-5-methylbenzenesulfonic Not more than 0,2 %

acid, calcium salt

ia, vaioram suit

3-hydroxy-2-naphthalenecarboxylic

acid, calcium salt

Not more than 0,4 %

Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines Not more than 0,01 % (expressed as aniline)

Ether extractable matter From a solution of pH 7, not more than 0,2 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.

E 200 SORBIC ACID

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 203-768-7

Chemical name Sorbic acid; trans, trans-2,4-Hexadienoic acid

Chemical formula $C_6H_8O_2$ Molecular weight 112,12

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless needles or white free flowing powder, having a slight

characteristic odour and showing no change in colour after heating

for 90 minutes at 105 °C

Identification

Melting range Between 133 °C and 135 °C, after vacuum drying for four hours in a

sulphuric acid desiccator

Spectrometry A propan-2-ol solution (1 in 4 000 000) shows absorbance maximum

at $254 \pm 2 \text{ nm}$

Test for double bonds Passes test

Solubility Slightly soluble in water, soluble in ethanol.

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,5 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,2 %

Aldehydes Not more than 0,1 % (as formaldehyde)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 202 POTASSIUM SORBATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 246-376-1

Chemical name Potassium sorbate; Potassium (E,E)-2,4-hexadienoate; Potassium salt

of trans, trans 2,4-hexadienoic acid

Chemical formula $C_6H_7O_2K$

Molecular weight 150,22

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the dried basis

Description White crystalline powder showing no change in colour after heating

for 90 minutes at 105 °C

Identification

Melting range for sorbic acid Melting range of sorbic acid isolated by acidification and not recryst-

allised 133 °C to 135 °C after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid

desiccator

Test for potassium

Passes test

Test for double bonds

Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Acidity or alkalinity Not more than about 1,0 % (as sorbic acid or K₂CO₃)

Aldehydes Not more than 0,1 %, calculated as formaldehyde

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 203 CALCIUM SORBATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 231-321-6

Chemical name Calcium sorbate; Calcium salts of trans, trans-2,4-hexadienoic acid

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{14}O_4Ca$

Molecular weight 262,32

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the dried basis

Description Fine white crystalline powder not showing any change in colour

after heating at 105 °C for 90 minutes

Identification

Melting range for sorbic acid Melting range of sorbic acid isolated by acidification and not recryst-

allised 133 °C to 135 °C after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid

desiccator

Test for calcium

Passes test

Test for double bonds

Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 %, determined by vacuum drying for four hours

in a sulphuric acid desiccator

Aldehydes Not more than 0,1 % (as formaldehyde)

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 210 BENZOIC ACID

Synonyms

Definition

200-618-2 Einecs

Chemical name Benzoic acid; Benzenecarboxylic acid; Phenylcarboxylic acid

Chemical formula $C_7H_6O_2$ Molecular weight 122,12

Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis Assay

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

Melting range 121,5 °C -123,5 °C

Sublimation test Passes test Test for benzoate Passes test

Readily oxidisable substances

рΗ About 4 (solution in water)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (3 hours, over sulphuric acid)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0.05 %

Chlorinated organic compounds Not more than 0,07 % expressed as chloride corresponding to 0,3 %

expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid

Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point and add 0,1 N KMnO₄ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N KMnO₄ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be

required

Readily carbonisable substances A cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml of 94,5 to 95,5 %

sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC (1), 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC (2), 0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC (3) and

4,4 ml of water

Polycyclic acids On fractional acidification of a neutralised solution of benzoic acid,

the first precipitate must not have a different melting point from that

of the benzoic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

⁽¹⁾ Cobalt chloride TSC: dissolve approximately 65 g of cobalt chloride CoCl₂·6H₂O in a sufficient quantity of a mixture of 25 ml hydrochloric acid and 975 ml of water to give a total volume of 1 litre. Place exactly 5 ml of this solution in a round-bottomed flask containing 250 ml of iodine solution, add 5 ml of 3 % hydrogen peroxide, then 15 ml of a 20 % solution of sodium hydroxide. Boil for 10 minutes, allow to cool, add 2 g of potassium iodide and 20 ml of 25 % sulphuric acid. After the precipitate is completely dissolved, titrate the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) in the presence of starch TS. 1 ml of sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) corresponds to 23,80 mg of CoCl₂·6H₂O. Adjust final volume of solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of the hydrochloric acid/water mixture to give a solution containing 59,5 mg of CoCl₂·6H₂O per ml.

Ferric chloride TSC: dissolve approximately 55 g of ferric chloride in a sufficient quantity of a mixture of 25 ml of hydrochloric acid and 975 ml of water to give a total volume of 1 litre. Place 10 ml of this solution in a round-bottomed flask containing 250 ml of iodine solution, add 15 ml of water and 3 g of potassium iodide; leave the mixture to stand for 15 minutes. Dilute with 100 ml of water then titrate the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) in the presence of starch TS. 1 ml of sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) corresponds to 27,03 mg of FeCl₃ 6H₂O. Adjust final volume of solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of the hydrochloric acid/water to give a solution containing 45,0 mg of FeCl₃·6H₂O per ml.

⁽³⁾ Copper sulphate TSC: dissolve approximate by 65 g of copper sulphate CuSO₄·5H₂O in a sufficient quantity of a mixture of 25 ml of hydrochloric acid and 975 ml of water to give a total volume of 1 litre. Place 10 ml of this solution in a round-bottomed flask containing 250 ml of iodine solution, add 40 ml of water, 4 ml of acetic acid and 3 g of potassium iodide. Titrate the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) in the presence of starch TS (*). 1 ml of sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) corresponds to 24,97 mg of CuSO₄·5H₂O. Adjust final volume of solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of the hydrochloric acid/water mixture to give a solution containing 62,4 mg of CuSO₄·5H₂O per ml.

^(*) Starch TS: triturate 0,5 g starch (potato starch, maize starch or soluable starch) with 5 ml of water; to the resulting paste add a sufficient quantity of water to give a total volume of 100 ml, stirring all the time. Boil for a few minutes, allow to cool, filter. The starch must be freshly prepared.

E 211 SODIUM BENZOATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 208-534-8

Chemical name Sodium benzoate; Sodium salt of benzenecarboxylic acid; Sodium

salt of phenylcarboxylic acid

Chemical formula $C_7H_5O_2Na$

Molecular weight 144,11

Assay Not less than 99 % of C₇H₅O₂Na, after drying at 105 °C for four

hours

Description A white, almost odourless, crystalline powder or granules

Identification

Solubility Freely soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol

Melting range for benzoic acid Melting range of benzoic acid isolated by acidification and not

recrystallised 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C, after drying in a sulphuric

acid desiccator

Test for benzoate Passes test

Test for sodium Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Readily oxidisable substances Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling

point and add 0,1 N KMnO₄ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N KMnO₄ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be

required

Polycyclic acids On fractional acidification of a (neutralised) solution of sodium

benzoate, the first precipitate must not have a different melting

range from that of benzoic acid

Chlorinated organic compounds Not more than 0,06 % expressed as chloride, corresponding to

0,25 % expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid

Acidity or alkalinity Neutralisation of 1 g of sodium benzoate, in the presence of

phenolphthalein, must not require more than $0,25\,$ ml of $0,1\,$ N

NaOH or 0,1 N HCl

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 212 POTASSIUM BENZOATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 209-481-3

Chemical name Potassium benzoate; Potassium salt of benzenecarboxylic acid;

Potassium salt of phenylcarboxylic acid

Chemical formula C₇H₅KO₂·3H₂O

Molecular weight 214,27

Assay Content not less than 99 % C₇H₅KO₂ after drying at 105 °C to

constant weight

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

Melting range for benzoic acid Melting range of benzoic acid isolated by acidification and not

recrystallised 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C, after vacuum drying in a

sulphuric acid desiccator

Test for benzoate Passes test

Test for potassium Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 26,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Chlorinated organic compounds Not more than 0,06 % expressed as chloride, corresponding to

0,25 % expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid

Readily oxidisable substances

Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point and add 0,1 N KMnO₄ in drops, until the pink colour persists

for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N KMnO₄ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be

required

Readily carbonisable substances A cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml 94,5 to 95,5 % sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a

reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC, 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC, 0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC and 4,4 ml of

water

Polycyclic acids On fractional acidification of a (neutralised) solution of potassium

benzoate, the first precipitate must not have a different melting range

from that of benzoic acid

Acidity or alkalinity Neutralisation of 1 g of potassium benzoate, in the presence of

phenolphthalein, must not require more than 0,25 ml of 0,1 N

NaOH or 0,1 N HCl

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 213 CALCIUM BENZOATE

Synonyms Monocalcium benzoate

Definition

Einecs 218-235-4

Chemical name Calcium benzoate; Calcium dibenzoate

Chemical formula Anhydrous: $C_{14}H_{10}O_4Ca$

Monohydrate: $C_{14}H_{10}O_4Ca\cdot H_2O$

Trihydrate: $C_{14}H_{10}O_4Ca\cdot 3H_2O$

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 282,31

Monohydrate: 300,32

Trihydrate: 336,36

Assay Content not less than 99 % after drying at 105 °C

Description White or colourless crystals, or white powder

Identification

Melting range for benzoic acid Melting range of benzoic acid isolated by acidification and not

recrystallised 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C, after vacuum drying in a

sulphuric acid desiccator

Test for benzoate Passes test

Test for calcium Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 17,5 % (105 °C, to constant weight)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,3 %

Chlorinated organic compounds Not more than 0,06 % expressed as chloride, corresponding to

0,25 % expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid

Readily oxidisable substances Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling

point and add $0.1 \text{ N} \text{ KMnO}_4$ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with $0.1 \text{ N} \text{ KMnO}_4$ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0.5 ml should be

required

Readily carbonisable substances Cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml of 94,5 to 95,5 %

sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC, 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC, 0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC and 4,4 ml of

water

Polycyclic acids On fractional acidification of a (neutralised) solution of calcium

benzoate, the first precipitate must not be a different melting

range from that of benzoic acid

Acidity or alkalinity Neutralisation of 1 g of calcium benzoate, in the presence of

phenolphthalein, must not require more than 0,25 ml of 0,1 N

NaOH or 0,1 N HCl

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 214 ETHYL p-HYDROXYBENZOATE

Synonyms Ethylparaben; Ethyl *p*-oxybenzoate

Definition

Einecs 204-399-4

Chemical name Ethyl-p-hydroxybenzoate; Ethyl ester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Chemical formula $C_9H_{10}O_3$

Molecular weight 166,8

Content not less than 99,5 % after drying for two hours at 80 °C Assay

Description Almost odourless, small, colourless crystals or a white, crystalline

powder

Identification

Melting range 115-118 °C

Melting range of p-hydroxybenzoic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallised: 213 °C to 217 °C, after vacuum drying in a Test for p-hydroxybenzoate

sulphuric acid desiccator

Test for alcohol Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (80 °C, 2 hours)

Not more than 0,05 % Sulphated ash

p-Hydroxybenzoic acid and salicylic acid Not more than 0,35 % expressed as p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 215 SODIUM ETHYL p-HYDROXYBENZOATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 252-487-6

Sodium ethyl p-hydroxybenzoate; Sodium compound of the ethyl Chemical name

ester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Chemical formula C₉H₉O₃Na

Molecular weight 188,8

Assay Content of ethylester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid not less than 83 %

on the anhydrous basis

Description White, crystalline hygroscopic powder

Identification

115 °C to 118 °C, after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator Melting range

Test for p-hydroxybenzoate Melting range of p-hydroxybenzoic acid derived from the sample is

213 °C to 217 °C

Test for sodium Passes test

рΗ 9,9-10,3 (0,1 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 5 %, (by vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desic-

Sulphated ash 37 to 39 % p-Hydroxybenzoic acid and salicylic acid Not more than 0,35 % expressed as p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 218 METHYL p-HYDROXYBENZOATE

Synonyms Methylparaben; Methyl-p-oxybenzoate

Definition

Einecs 243-171-5

Chemical name Methyl p-hydroxybenzoate; Methyl ester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Chemical formula $C_8H_8O_3$ Molecular weight 152,15

Assay Content not less than 99 % after drying for two hours at 80 °C

Description | Almost odourless, small colourless crystals or white crystalline

powder

Identification

Melting range 125 °C - 128 °C

Test for *p*-hydroxybenzoate Melting range of *p*-hydroxybenzoic acid derived from the sample is

213 °C to 217 °C after drying for two hours at 80 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (80 °C, 2 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

p-Hydroxybenzoic acid and salicylic acid Not more than 0,35 % expressed as p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 219 SODIUM METHYL p-HYDROXYBENZOATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Sodium methyl p-hydroxybenzoate; Sodium compound of the

methylester of p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Chemical formula C₈H₇O₃Na

Molecular weight 174,15

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, hygroscopic powder

Identification

Melting range The white precipitate formed by acidifying with hydrochloric acid a

10 % (w/v) aqueous solution of the sodium derivative of methyl p-hydroxybenzoate (using litmus paper as indicator) shall, when washed with water and dried at $80 \, ^{\circ}$ C for two hours, have a

melting range of 125 °C to 128 °C

Test for sodium Passes test

pH 9,7-10,3 (0,1 % solution in carbon dioxide free water)

Purity

Water content Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash 40 % to 44,5 % on the anhydrous basis

p-Hydroxybenzoic acid and salicylic acid Not more than 0,35 % expressed as p-hydroxybenzoic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 220 SULPHUR DIOXIDE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 231-195-2

Chemical name Sulphur dioxide; Sulphurous acid anhydride

Chemical formula SO₂

Molecular weight 64,07

Assay Content not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, non-flammable gas with strong pungent suffocating

odour

Identification

Test for sulphurous substances Passes test

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,05 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphur trioxide Not more than 0,1 %

Selenium Not more than 10 mg/kg

Other gases not normally present in the

air

No trace

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

E 221 SODIUM SULPHITE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 231-821-4

Chemical name Sodium sulphite (anhydrous or heptahydrate)

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Na₂SO₃

Heptahydrate: Na₂SO₃7H₂O

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 126,04

Heptahydrate: 252,16

Assay Anhydrous: Not less than 95 % of

Na₂SO₃ and not less than

48 % of SO₂

Heptahydrate: Not less than 48 % of

Na₂SO₃ and not less than

24 % of SO₂

Description White crystalline powder or colourless crystals

Identification

Test for sulphite Passes test
Test for sodium Passes test

pH 8,5-11,5 (anhydrous: 10 % solution; heptahydrate: 20 % solution)

Purity

Thiosulphate Not more than 0.1 % based on the SO_2 content Iron Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO_2 content Selenium Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the SO_2 content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼ <u>M3</u>

E 222 SODIUM HYDROGEN SULPHITE

▼B

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 231-921-4

Chemical name Sodium bisulphite; Sodium hydrogen sulphite

Chemical formula NaHSO₃ in aqueous solution

Molecular weight 104,06

Assay Content not less than 32 % w/w NaHSO₃

Description A clear, colourless to yellow solution

Identification

Test for sulphite Passes test

Test for sodium Passes test

pH 2,5-5,5 (10 % aqueous solution)

Purity

▼<u>M3</u>

Iron Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

▼B

Selenium Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 223 SODIUM METABISULPHITE

Synonyms Pyrosulphite; Sodium pyrosulphite

Definition

Einecs 231-673-0

Chemical name Sodium disulphite; Disodium pentaoxodisulphate

Assay Content not less than 95 % Na₂S₂O₅ and not less than 64 % of SO₂

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for sulphite Passes test
Test for sodium Passes test

pH 4,0-5,5 (10 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Thiosulphate Not more than 0,1 % based on the SO₂ content

Iron Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO_2 content Selenium Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the SO_2 content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 224 POTASSIUM METABISULPHITE

Synonyms Potassium pyrosulphite

Definition

Einecs 240-795-3

Chemical name Potassium disulphite; Potassium pentaoxo disulphate

Chemical formula $K_2S_2O_5$ Molecular weight 222,33

Content not less than 90 % $\rm K_2S_2O_5$ and not less than 51,8 % of $\rm SO_2$, the remainder being composed almost entirely of potassium sulphate Assay

Colourless crystals or white crystalline powder Description

Identification

Test for sulphite Passes test Test for potassium Passes test

Purity

Thiosulphate Not more than 0,1 % based on the SO₂ content

Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO_2 content Iron

Selenium Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the SO2 content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 226 CALCIUM SULPHITE

Synonyms

Definition

218-235-4 Einecs

Chemical name Calcium sulphite Chemical formula $CaSO_3 \cdot 2H_2O$

156,17 Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 95 % of CaSO₃·2H₂O and not less than 39 %

Description White crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

Test for sulphite Passes test Test for calcium Passes test

Purity

Iron Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO2 content

Selenium Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the SO2 content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Not more than 2 mg/kg Lead Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼<u>M8</u>

E 227 CALCIUM HYDROGEN SULPHITE

▼B

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 237-423-7 **▼**B

Chemical name Calcium bisulphite; Calcium hydrogen sulphite

Chemical formula $Ca(HSO_3)_2$ Molecular weight 202,22

Assay 6 to 8 % (w/v) of sulphur dioxide and 2,5 to 3,5 % (w/v) of calcium

dioxide corresponding to 10 to 14 % (w/v) of calcium bisulphite

 $[Ca(HSO_3)_2]$

Description Clear greenish-yellow aqueous solution having a distinct odour of

sulphur dioxide

Identification

Test for sulphite Passes test

Test for calcium Passes test

Purity

Iron Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Selenium Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼<u>M8</u>

E 228 POTASSIUM HYDROGEN SULPHITE

▼B

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 231-870-1

Chemical name Potassium bisulphite; Potassium hydrogen sulphite

Chemical formula KHSO₃ in aqueous solution

Molecular weight 120,17

Assay Content not less than 280 g KHSO₃ per litre (or 150 g SO₂ per litre)

Description Clear colourless aqueous solution

Identification

Test for sulphite Passes test
Test for potassium Passes test

Purity

Iron Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Selenium Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the SO₂ content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 234 NISIN

Synonyms

Definition Nisin consists of several closely related polypeptides produced by

strains of Lactococcus lactis subsp. lactis

Einecs 215-807-5

Chemical name

Chemical formula $C_{143}H_{230}N_{42}O_{37}S_7$

Molecular weight 3 354,12

Assay Nisin concentrate contains not less than 900 units per mg in a

mixture of non-fat milk solids and a minimum sodium chloride

content of 50 %

Description White powder

Identification

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3 % (102 °C to 103 °C, to constant weight)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 235 NATAMYCIN

Synonyms Pimaricin

Definition Natamycin is a fungicide of the polyene macrolide group, and is

produced by strains of Streptomyces natalensis and other relevant

species

Einecs 231-683-5

Chemical name A stereoisomer of 22-(3-Amino-3,6-dideoxy-β-D- mannopyr-

anosyloxy)-1,3,26-trihydroxy-12-methyl-10-oxo-6,11,28-trioxatri-cyclo[22.3.1.0^{5,7}]octacosa-8,14,16,18,20-pentaene-25-carboxylic

acid.

Chemical formula C₃₃H₄₇O₁₃N

Molecular weight 665,74

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the dried basis

Description White to creamy-white crystalline powder

Identification

Colour reactions On adding a few crystals of natamycin on a spot plate, to a drop of:

concentrated hydrochloric acid, a blue colour develops,

concentrated phosphoric acid, a green colour develops, which

changes into pale red after a few minutes

Spectrometry A 0,0005 % w/v solution in 1 % methanolic acetic acid solution has absorption maxima at about 290 nm, 303 nm and 318 nm, a

shoulder at about 280 nm and exhibits minima at about 250 nm,

295,5 nm and 311 nm

pH 5,5-7,5 (1 % w/v solution in previously neutralised mixture of 20

parts dimethylformamide and 80 parts of water)

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 250^\circ$ to $+295^\circ$ (a 1 % w/v solution in glacial acetic acid, at

20 °C and calculated with reference to the dried material)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 8 % (over P₂O₅, in vacuum at 60 °C to constant

veight)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count Not more than 100 colonies per gram

E 239 HEXAMETHYLENE TETRAMINE

Synonyms Hexamine; Methenamine

Definition

Einecs 202-905-8

Chemical name 1,3,5,7-Tetraazatricyclo [3.3.1.1^{3,7}]-decane, hexamethylenetetramine

Chemical formula $C_6H_{12}N_4$

Molecular weight 140,19

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless or white crystalline powder

Identification

Test for formaldehyde Passes test

Test for ammonia Passes test

Sublimation point: Approximately 260 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (at 105 °C in vacuum over P₂O₅ for 2 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

Sulphates Not more than 0,005 % expressed as SO₄

Chlorides Not more than 0,005 % expressed as Cl

Ammonium salts Not detectable

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 242 DIMETHYL DICARBONATE

Synonyms DMDC; Dimethyl pyrocarbonate

Definition

Einecs 224-859-8

Chemical name Dimethyl dicarbonate; Pyrocarbonic acid dimethyl ester

Chemical formula $C_4H_6O_5$

Molecular weight 134,09

Assay Content not less than 99,8 %

Description Colourless liquid, decomposes in aqueous solution. It is corrosive to

skin and eyes and toxic by inhalation and ingestion

Identification

Decomposition After dilution positive tests for CO₂ and methanol

Melting point 17 °C

Boiling point 172 °C with decomposition

Density 20 °C Approximately 1,25 g/cm³

Infrared absorption spectrum

Maxima at 1 156 and 1 832 cm⁻¹

Purity

Dimethyl carbonate Not more than 0,2 %

Chlorine, total Not more than 3 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼ <u>M12</u>

E 243 ETHYL LAUROYL ARGINATE

Synonyms Lauric arginate ethyl ester; lauramide arginine ethyl ester; ethyl-Nα-

lauroyl-L-arginate HCl; LAE;

Definition Ethyl lauroyl arginate is synthesized by esterifying arginine with

ethanol, followed by reacting the ester with lauroyl chloride. The resultant ethyl lauroyl arginate is recovered as the hydrochloride salt,

which is filtered and dried.

ELINCS 434-630-6

Chemical name Ethyl-Nα-dodecanoyl-L-arginate·HCl

Chemical formula C20H41N4O3Cl

Molecular Weight 421,02

Assay Not less than 85 % and not more than 95 %

Description White powder

▼ <u>M12</u>

Identification

Solubility Freely soluble in water, ethanol, propylene glycol and glycerol

Purity

Nα-Lauroyl-L-arginine Not more than 3 %

Lauric acid Not more than 5 %

Ethyl laurate Not more than 3 %

L-Arginine·HCl Not more than 1 %

Ethyl arginate·2HCl Not more than 1 %

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

E 249 POTASSIUM NITRITE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 231-832-4

Chemical name Potassium nitrite

Chemical formula KNO₂

Molecular weight 85,11

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the anhydrous basis (1)

Description White or slightly yellow, deliquescent granules

Identification

Test for nitrite Passes test

Test for potassium Passes test

pH 6,0-9,0 (5 % solution)

⁽¹⁾ May only be sold in a mixture with salt or a salt substitute.

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3 % (4 hours, over silica gel)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 250 SODIUM NITRITE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 231-555-9

Chemical name Sodium nitrite

Chemical formula NaNO₂

Molecular weight 69,00

Assay Content not less than 97 % on the anhydrous basis (1)

Description White crystalline powder or yellowish lumps

Identification

Test for nitrite Passes test

Test for sodium Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % (4 hours, over silica gel)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 251 SODIUM NITRATE

Molecular weight

(i) SOLID SODIUM NITRATE

Synonyms Chile saltpetre; Cubic or soda nitre

Definition

Einecs 231-554-3

Chemical name Sodium nitrate

Chemical formula NaNO₃

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

85,00

Description White crystalline, slightly hygroscopic powder

⁽¹⁾ May only be sold in a mixture with salt or a salt substitute.

Identification

Test for nitrate Passes test

Test for sodium Passes test

pH 5,5-8,3 (5 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Nitrites Not more than 30 mg/kg expressed as NaNO₂

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

(ii) LIQUID SODIUM NITRATE

Synonyms

Definition Liquid sodium nitrate is an aqueous solution of sodium nitrate as the

direct result of the chemical reaction between sodium hydroxide and nitric acid in stoechiometric amounts, without subsequent crystallisation. Standardised forms prepared from liquid sodium nitrate meeting these specifications may contain nitric acid in excessive

amounts, if clearly stated or labelled.

Einecs 231-554-3

Chemical name Sodium nitrate

Chemical formula NaNO₃
Molecular weight 85,00

Assay Content between 33,5 % and 40,0 % of NaNO₃

Description Clear colourless liquid

Identification

Test for nitrate Passes test

Test for sodium Passes test

pH 1,5-3,5

Purity

Free nitric acid Not more than 0,01 %

Nitrites Not more than 10 mg/kg expressed as NaNO₂

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,3 mg/kg

This specification refers to a 35 % aqueous solution.

E 252 POTASSIUM NITRATE

Synonyms Chile saltpetre; Cubic or soda nitre

Definition

Einecs 231-818-8

Chemical name Potassium nitrate

Chemical formula KNO₃ Molecular weight 101,11

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystalline powder or transparent prisms having a cooling,

saline, pungent taste

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Identification

Test for nitrate Passes test Test for potassium Passes test

рΗ 4,5-8,5 (5 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Nitrites Not more than 20 mg/kg expressed as $\ensuremath{\mathrm{KNO_2}}$

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 260 ACETIC ACID

Mercury

Synonyms

Definition

200-580-7 Einecs

Chemical name Acetic acid; Ethanoic acid

Chemical formula $C_2H_4O_2$ Molecular weight 60,05

Assay Content not less than 99,8 %

Description Clear, colourless liquid having a pungent, characteristic odour

Identification

Boiling point 118 °C at 760 mm pressure (of mercury)

About 1,049 Specific gravity

Test for acetate A one in three solution gives positive tests for acetate

Solidification point Not lower than 14,5 °C

Purity

Non-volatile residue Not more than 100 mg/kg

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid Formic acid. formates and other

oxidisable substances

Readily oxidisable substances

Dilute 2 ml of the sample in a glass-stoppered container with 10 ml

of water and add 0,1 ml of 0,1 N potassium permanganate. The pink

colour does not change to brown within 30 minutes

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 0,5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼ M2

E 261 (i) POTASSIUM ACETATE

▼<u>B</u>

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 204-822-2

Chemical name Potassium acetate

Chemical formula $C_2H_3O_2K$

Molecular weight 98,14

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless, deliquescent crystals or a white crystalline powder,

odourless or with a faint acetic odour

Identification

pH 7,5-9,0 (5 % aqueous solution)

Test for acetate Passes test

Test for potassium Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 8 % (150 °C, 2 hours)

Formic acid, formates and other

oxidisable substances

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼ M2

E 261 (ii) POTASSIUM DIACETATE

Synonyms

Definition Potassium diacetate is a molecular compound of potassium acetate

and acetic acid

Einecs 224-217-7

Chemical name Potassium hydrogen diacetate

Chemical formula $C_4H_7KO_4$

▼<u>M2</u>

Molecular weight 158,2

Assay Content 36 to 38 % of free acetic acid and 61 to 64 % of potassium

acetate

Description White crystals

Identification

pH 4,5-5 (10 % aqueous solution)

Test for acetate Passes test

Test for potassium Passes test

Purity

Water content Not more than 1 % (Karl Fischer method)

Formic acid, formates and other Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

oxidisable substances

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

E 262 (i) SODIUM ACETATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 204-823-8

Chemical name Sodium acetate

Chemical formula $C_2H_3NaO_2 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 3)

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 82,03

Trihydrate: 136,08

Assay Content (for both of anhydrous and trihydrate form) not less than

98,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Anhydrous: White, odourless, granular, hygro-

scopic powder

Trihydrate: Colourless, transparent crystals or a

granular crystalline powder, odourless or with a faint, acetic odour. Effloresces in warm, dry air **▼**B

Identification

pH 8,0-9,5 (1 % aqueous solution)

Test for acetate Passes test

Test for sodium Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous: Not more than 2 % (120 °C, 4

ours)

Trihydrate: Between 36 and 42 % (120 °C, 4

hours)

Formic acid, formates and other

oxidisable substances

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 262 (ii) SODIUM DIACETATE

Synonyms

Definition Sodium diacetate is a molecular compound of sodium acetate and

acetic acid

Einecs 204-814-9

Chemical name Sodium hydrogen diacetate

Chemical formula $C_4H_7NaO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 3)

Molecular weight 142,09 (anhydrous)

Assay Content 39 to 41 % of free acetic acid and 58 to 60 % of sodium

acetate

Description White, hygroscopic crystalline solid with an acetic odour

Identification

pH 4,5-5,0 (10 % aqueous solution)

Test for acetate Passes test
Test for sodium Passes test

Purity

Water content Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Formic acid, formates and other

oxidisable substances

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 263 CALCIUM ACETATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 200-540-9

Chemical name Calcium acetate

Chemical formula Anhydrous: C₄H₆O₄Ca

> Monohydrate: $C_4H_6O_4Ca\cdot H_2O$

Anhydrous: Molecular weight 158.17

> Monohydrate: 176,18

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Anhydrous calcium acetate is a white, hygroscopic, bulky,

crystalline solid with a slightly bitter taste. A slight odour of acetic acid may be present. The monohydrate may be needles,

granules or powder

Identification

рΗ 6,0-9,0 (10 % aqueous solution)

Test for acetate Passes test Test for calcium

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 11 % (155 °C to constant weight, for the monohy-

drate)

Passes test

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,3 %

Formic acid, formates other

oxidisable substances

Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 270 LACTIC ACID

Synonyms

Definition Consists of a mixture of lactic acid (C₃H₆O₃) and lactic acid lactate

(C₆H₁₀O₅). It is obtained by the lactic fermentation of sugars or is

prepared synthetically.

Lactic acid is hygroscopic and when concentrated by boiling, it condenses to form lactic acid lactate, which on dilution and

heating hydrolyses to lactic acid.

Einecs 200-018-0

Chemical name Lactic acid; 2-Hydroxypropionic acid; 1-Hydroxyethane-1-carboxylic

acid

Chemical formula $C_3H_6O_3$

Molecular weight 90,08

Content not less than 76 % Assay

Description Colourless or yellowish, nearly odourless, syrupy liquid to solid

Identification

Test for lactate Passes test

Purity

Sulphated ash

Chloride

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 0,2 %

Not more than 0,25 %

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Note: This specification refers to a 80 % aqueous solution; for weaker aqueous solutions, calculate values corresponding to their lactic acid content

E 280 PROPIONIC ACID

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 201-176-3

Chemical name Propionic acid; Propanoic acid

Chemical formula $$C_3H_6O_2$$ Molecular weight 74,08

Assay Content not less than 99,5 %

Description Colourless or slightly yellowish, oily liquid with a slightly pungent

odour

Identification

Melting point – 22 °C

Distillation range 138,5 °C to 142,5 °C

Purity

Non-volatile residue Not more than 0,01 % when dried at 140 °C to constant weight

Aldehydes Not more than 0,1 % expressed as formaldehyde

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 281 SODIUM PROPIONATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 205-290-4

Chemical name Sodium propionate; Sodium propanoate

Chemical formula C₃H₅O₂Na

Molecular weight 96,06

Assay Content not less than 99 % after drying for two hours at 105 °C

Description White crystalline hygroscopic powder, or a fine white powder

Identification

Test for propionate Passes test
Test for sodium Passes test

pH 7,5-10,5 (10 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 4 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Water insoluble matter

Iron

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 50 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 282 CALCIUM PROPIONATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 223-795-8

Chemical name Calcium propionate

Chemical formula $C_6H_{10}O_4Ca$ Molecular weight 186,22

Assay Content not less than 99 %, after drying for two hours at 105 °C

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

Test for propionate Passes test
Test for calcium Passes test

pH 6,0-9,0 (10 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 4 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Water insoluble matter

Not more than 0,3 %

Iron

Not more than 50 mg/kg

▼M16

Fluoride Not more than 20 mg/kg

▼B

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 283 POTASSIUM PROPIONATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 206-323-5

Chemical name Potassium propionate; Potassium propanoate

Chemical formula $C_3H_5KO_2$ Molecular weight 112,17

Assay Content not less than 99 % after drying for two hours at 105 °C

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

Test for propionate Passes test

Test for potassium Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 4 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,1 %

Iron Not more than 30 mg/kg
Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 284 BORIC ACID

Synonyms Boracic acid; Orthoboric acid; Borofax

Definition

Einecs 233-139-2

Chemical name

Chemical formula H₃BO₃
Molecular weight 61,84

Assay Content not less than 99,5 %

Description Colourless, odourless, transparent crystals or white granules or

powder; slightly unctuous to the touch; occurs in nature as the

mineral sassolite

Identification

Melting point At approximately 171 °C

Burning test Burns with a nice green flame

pH 3,8-4,8 (3,3 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Peroxides No colour develops with added KI-solution

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 285 SODIUM TETRABORATE (BORAX)

Synonyms Sodium borate

Definition

Einecs 215-540-4

Chemical name Sodium tetraborate; Sodium biborate; Sodium pyroborate;

Anhydrous tetraborate

Chemical formula Na₂B₄O₇

 $Na_2B_4O_7 \cdot 10H_2O$

Molecular weight 201,27

Assay

Description Powder or glass-like plates becoming opaque on exposure to air;

slowly soluble in water

Identification

Melting range Between 171 °C and 175 °C with decomposition

Purity

Peroxides No colour develops with added KI-solution

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 290 CARBON DIOXIDE

Synonyms Carbonic acid gas; Dry ice (solid form); Carbonic anhydride

Definition

Einecs 204-696-9

Chemical name Carbon dioxide

Chemical formula CO_2 Molecular weight 44,01

Assay Content not less than 99 % v/v on the gaseous basis

Description A colourless gas under normal environmental conditions w

A colourless gas under normal environmental conditions with a slight pungent odour. Commercial carbon dioxide is shipped and handled as a liquid in pressurised cylinders or bulk storage systems, or in compressed solid blocks of 'dry ice'. Solid (dry ice) forms usually contain added substances, such as propylene

glycol or mineral oil, as binders

Identification

Precipitate formation When a stream of the sample is passed through a solution of barium

hydroxide, a white precipitate is produced which dissolves with

effervescence in dilute acetic acid

Purity

Acidity 915 ml of gas bubbled through 50 ml of freshly boiled water must not render the latter more acid to methylorange than is 50 ml freshly

boiled water to which has been added 1 ml of hydrochloric acid

(0,01 N)

Reducing substances, phosphide and sulphide

hydrogen

915 ml of gas bubbled through 25 ml of ammoniacal silver nitrate reagent to which has been added 3 ml of ammonia must not cause

clouding or blackening of this solution

Carbon monoxide

Not more than 10 μ l/1

Oil content

Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 296 MALIC ACID

Synonyms

Pomalous acid

Definition

Einecs

230-022-8, 210-514-9, 202-601-5

Chemical name

hydroxybutanedioic acid; hydroxysuccinic acid

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

134,09

 $C_4H_6O_5$

Assay

Content not less than 99,0 %

Description

White or nearly white crystalline powder or granules

Identification

Melting range
Test for malate

127-132 °C Passes test

Purity

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 1,0 %

Fumaric acid Maleic acid

Not more than 0,05 %

Arsenic Lead Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 297 FUMARIC ACID

Synonyms

Definition

203-743-0

Chemical name

trans-Butenedioic acid; trans-1,2-Ethylene-dicarboxylic acid

Chemical formula

 $C_4H_4O_4$

Molecular weight

116,07

Assay

Einecs

Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description

White crystalline powder or granules

Identification

Melting range

286-302 °C (closed capillary, rapid heating)

Test for double bonds

Test for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid

Passes test Passes test

рΗ

3,0-3,2 (0,05 % solution at 25 °C)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

Sulphated ash

Maleic acid

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 300 ASCORBIC ACID, L-ASCORBIC ACID

Synonyms L-xylo-Ascorbic acid; L(+)- Ascorbic acid

Definition

Einecs 200-066-2

Chemical name L-ascorbic acid; Ascorbic acid; 2,3-Didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-

lactone; 3-Keto-L-gulofuranolactone

Chemical formula $C_6H_8O_6$

Molecular weight 176,13

Assay contains not less than 99 % of C₆H₈O₆ after drying in a vacuum

desiccator over sulphuric acid for 24 hours,

Description White to pale yellow, odourless crystalline powder

Melting range Between 189 °C and 193 °C with decomposition

Identification

Test for ascorbic acid Passes test

pH Between 2,4 and 2,8 (2 % aqueous solution)

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_D^{20}$ between $+20.5^{\circ}$ and $+21.5^{\circ}$ (10 % w/v aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,4 % (in vacuum over sulphuric acid, 24 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 301 SODIUM ASCORBATE

Synonyms Sodium L-ascorbate; L-Ascorbic acid monosodium salt

Definition

Einecs 205-126-1

Chemical name Sodium ascorbate; Sodium L-ascorbate; 2,3-Didehydro-L-threo-

hexono-1,4-lactone sodium enolate; 3-Keto-L-gulofurano-lactone

sodium enolate

Chemical formula $C_6H_7O_6Na$

198,11 Molecular weight

Sodium ascorbate, after drying in a vacuum desiccator over sulphuric Assay

acid for 24 hours, contains not less than 99 % of C₆H₇O₆Na

Description White or almost white, odourless crystalline powder which darkens

on exposure to light

Identification

Test for sodium

Test for ascorbate Passes test

Passes test

Between 6,5 and 8,0 (10 % aqueous solution) рΗ

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 103° and + 106° (10 % w/v aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % (in vacuum over sulphuric acid, 24 hours)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 302 CALCIUM ASCORBATE

Synonyms Calcium ascorbate dihydrate

Definition

Einecs 227-261-5

Chemical name Calcium ascorbate dihydrate; Calcium salt of 2,3-didehydro-L-threo-

hexono-1,4-lactone dihydrate

Chemical formula C₁₂H₁₄O₁₂Ca·2H₂O

Molecular weight 426,35

Content not less than 98 % on a volatile matter-free basis Assay

Description White to slightly pale greyish-yellow odourless crystalline powder

Identification

Test for ascorbate Passes test Test for calcium Passes test

Between 6,0 and 7,5 (10 % aqueous solution) рΗ

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 95° and + 97° (5 % w/v aqueous solution)

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Volatile matter Not more than 0,3 % determined by drying at room temperature for

24 hours in a desiccator containing sulphuric acid or phosphorus

pentoxide

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 304 (i) ASCORBYL PALMITATE

Synonyms L-ascorbyl palmitate

Definition

Einecs 205-305-4

Chemical name Ascorbyl palmitate; L-ascorbyl palmitate; 2,3-didehydro-L-threo-

hexono-1,4-lactone-6-palmitate; 6-palmitoyl-3-keto-L-gulofuranol-

actone

Chemical formula C₂₂H₃₈O₇

Molecular weight 414,55

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the dried basis

Description White or yellowish-white powder with a citrus-like odour

Identification

Melting range Between 107 °C and 117 °C

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 21° and + 24° (5 % w/v in methanol solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (vacuum oven, 56-60 °C, 1 hour)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 304 (ii) ASCORBYL STEARATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 246-944-9

Chemical name Ascorbyl stearate; L-ascorbyl stearate; 2,3-didehydro-L-threo-

hexono-1,4-lactone-6-stearate; 6-stearoyl-3-keto-L-gulofuranolactone

Chemical formula $C_{24}H_{42}O_7$

Molecular weight 442,6

Assay Content not less than 98 %

Description White or yellowish, white powder with a citrus-like odour

Identification

Melting point About 116 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (vacuum oven, 56-60 °C, 1 hour)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 306 TOCOPHEROL-RICH EXTRACT

Synonyms

DefinitionProduct obtained by the vacuum steam distillation of edible

vegetable oil products, comprising concentrated tocopherols and

tocotrienols

Contains to copherols such as d- α -, d- β -, d- γ - and d- δ -to copherols

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight 430,71 (d-α-tocopherol)

Assay Content not less than 34 % of total tocopherols

Description Brownish red to red, clear, viscous oil having a mild, characteristic

odour and taste. May show a slight separation of wax-like consti-

tuents in microcrystalline form

Identification

By suitable gas liquid chromatographic

method

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_D^{20}$ not less than $+20^\circ$

Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in ethanol. Miscible in ether

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 307 ALPHA-TOCOPHEROL

Synonyms dl-α-Tocopherol; (all rac)-α-Tocopherol

Definition

Einecs 233-466-0

Chemical name DL-5,7,8-Trimethyltocol; DL-2,5,7,8-tetramethyl-2-(4',8',12'-

trimethyltridecyl)-6-chromanol

Chemical formula $C_{29}H_{50}O_2$ Molecular weight 430,71

Assay Content not less than 96 %

Description Slightly yellow to amber, nearly odourless, clear, viscous oil which

oxidises and darkens on exposure to air or light

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol, miscible in ether

Spectrophotometry In absolute ethanol the maximum absorption is about 292 nm

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_D^{25} 0^{\circ} \pm 0.05^{\circ} (1 \text{ in } 10 \text{ solution in chloroform})$

Purity

Refractive index $[n]_D^{20}$ 1,503-1,507

Specific absorption in ethanol $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (292 nm) 71-76

(0,01 g in 200 ml of absolute ethanol)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 308 GAMMA-TOCOPHEROL

Synonyms dl-γ-Tocopherol

Definition

Einecs 231-523-4

Chemical name 2,7,8-trimethyl-2-(4',8',12'-trimethyltridecyl)-6-chromanol

Chemical formula $C_{28}H_{48}O_2$ Molecular weight 416,69

Assay Content not less than 97 %

Description Clear, viscous, pale yellow oil which oxidises and darkens on

exposure to air or light

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum absorptions in absolute ethanol at about 298 nm and

257 nm

Purity

Specific absorption in ethanol $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (298 nm) between 91 and 97

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (257 nm) between 5,0 and 8,0

Refractive index $[n]_D^{20}$ 1,503-1,507

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 309 DELTA-TOCOPHEROL

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 204-299-0

Chemical name 2,8-dimethyl-2-(4',8',12'-trimethyltridecyl)-6-chromanol

Chemical formula $C_{27}H_{46}O_2$ Molecular weight 402,7

Assay Content not less than 97 %

Description Clear, viscous, pale yellowish or orange oil which oxidises and

darkens on exposure to air or light

Identification

Spectrometry Maximum absorptions in absolute ethanol at about 298 nm and

257 nm

Purity

Specific absorption $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ in ethanol $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (298 nm) between 89 and 95

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (257 nm) between 3,0 and 6,0

Refractive index $[n]_D^{20}$ 1,500-1,504

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 310 PROPYL GALLATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 204-498-2

Chemical name Propyl gallate; Propyl ester of gallic acid; n-propyl ester of 3,4,5-

trihydroxybenzoic acid

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{12}O_5$

Molecular weight 212,20

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White to creamy-white, crystalline, odourless solid

Identification

Solubility Slightly soluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol, ether and

propane-1,2-diol

Melting range Between 146 °C and 150 °C after drying at 110 °C for four hours

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5% (110 °C, 4 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Free acid Not more than 0,5 % (as gallic acid)

Chlorinated organic compound Not more than 100 mg/kg (as C1)

Specific absorption in ethanol $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (275 nm) not less than 485 and not more than 520

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 311 OCTYL GALLATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 213-853-0

Chemical name Octyl gallate; Octyl ester of gallic acid; n-octyl ester of 3,4,5-trihy-

droxybenzoic acid

Chemical formula $C_{15}H_{22}O_5$

Molecular weight 282,34

Assay Content not less than 98 % after drying at 90 °C for six hours

Description White to creamy-white odourless solid

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol, ether and propane-1,2-

diol

Melting range Between 99 °C and 102 °C after drying at 90 °C for six hours

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (90 °C, 6 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

Free acid Not more than 0,5 % (as gallic acid)

Chlorinated organic compound Not more than 100 mg/kg (as C1)

Specific absorption in ethanol $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ (275 nm) not less than 375 and not more than 390

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 312 DODECYL GALLATE

Synonyms Lauryl gallate

Definition

Einecs 214-620-6

Chemical name Dodecyl gallate; n-dodecyl (or lauryl) ester of 3,4,5-trihydroxy-

benzoic acid; Dodecyl ester of gallic acid

Chemical formula $C_{19}H_{30}O_5$

Molecular weight 338,45

Assay Content not less than 98 % after drying at 90 °C for six hours

Description White or creamy-white odourless solid

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol and ether

Melting range Between 95 °C and 98 °C after drying at 90 °C for six hours

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (90 °C, 6 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 %

Free acid Not more than 0,5 % (as gallic acid)

Chlorinated organic compound Not more than 100 mg/kg (as Cl)

Specific absorption in ethanol $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (275 nm) not less than 300 and not more than 325

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 315 ERYTHORBIC ACID

Synonyms Isoascorbic acid; D-Araboascorbic acid

Definition

Einecs 201-928-0

Chemical name D-Erythro-hex-2-enoic acid γ-lactone; Isoascorbic acid; D-Isoas-

corbic acid

Chemical formula $C_6H_8O_6$ Molecular weight 176,13

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White to slightly yellow crystalline solid which darkens gradually on

exposure to light

Identification

Melting range About 164 °C to 172 °C with decomposition

Test for ascorbic acid/colour reaction Passes test

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ 10 % (w/v) aqueous solution between -16.5° to -18.0°

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,4 % after drying under (reduced pressure on silica

gel, 3 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,3 %

Oxalate To a solution of 1 g in 10 ml of water add 2 drops of glacial acetic

acid and 5 ml of 10 % calcium acetate solution. The solution should

remain clear

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 316 SODIUM ERYTHORBATE

Synonyms Sodium isoascorbate

Definition

Einecs 228-973-9

Chemical name Sodium isoascorbate; Sodium D-isoascorbic acid; Sodium salt of

2,3-didehydro-D-erythro-hexono-1,4-lactone; 3-keto-D-gulofurano-

lactone sodium enolate monohydrate

Chemical formula C₆H₇O₆Na·H₂O

Molecular weight 216,13

Assay Content not less than 98 % after drying in a vacuum desiccator over

sulphuric acid for 24 hours expressed on the monohydrate basis

▼B

Description White crystalline solid

Identification

Solubility Freely soluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol

Test for ascorbic acid/colour reaction Passes test

Test for sodium Passes test

pH 5,5 to 8,0 (10 % aqueous solution)

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_{D}^{25} 10 \% \text{ (w/v)}$ aqueous solution between $+95^{\circ}$ and $+98^{\circ}$

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % after drying (in vacuum over sulphuric acid,

24 hours)

Oxalate To a solution of 1 g in 10 ml of water add 2 drops of glacial acetic

acid and 5 ml of $10\ \%$ calcium acetate solution. The solution should

remain clear.

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 319 TERTIARY-BUTYLHYDROQUINONE (TBHQ)

Synonyms TBHQ

Definition

Einecs 217-752-2

Chemical name Tert-butyl-1,4-benzenediol; 2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-1,4-benzenediol

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{14}O_{2}$ Molecular weight 166,22

100,22

Assay Content not less than 99 % of C₁₀H₁₄O₂

Description White crystalline solid having a characteristic odour

Identification

Solubility Practically insoluble in water; soluble in ethanol

Melting point Not less than 126,5 °C

Phenolics Dissolve about 5 mg of the sample in 10 ml of methanol and add

10,5 ml of dimethylamine solution (1 in 4). A red to pink colour is

produced

Purity

Tertiary-Butyl-p-benzoquinone Not more than 0,2 %

2,5-Di-tertiary-butyl hydroquinone Not more than 0,2 %

Hydroxyquinone Not more than 0,1 %

Toluene Not more than 25 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

▼B

E 320 BUTYLATED HYDROXYANISOLE (BHA)

Synonyms BHA

Definition

Einecs 246-563-8

Chemical name 3-Tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole; A mixture of 2-tertiary-butyl-4-

hydroxyanisole and 3-tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole

Chemical formula $C_{11}H_{16}O_2$

Molecular weight 180,25

Assay Content not less than 98,5 % of C₁₁H₁₆O₂ and not less than 85 % of

3-tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole isomer

Description White or slightly yellow flakes or waxy solid with a slight aromatic

smell

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol

Melting range Between 48 °C and 63 °C

Colour reaction Passes test for phenol groups

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0.05 % after calcination at 800 ± 25 °C

Phenolic impurities Not more than 0,5 %

Specific absorption $E_{lcm}^{1\%}$ (290 nm) not less than 190 and not more than 210

 $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (228 nm) not less than 326 and not more than 345

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 321 BUTYLATED HYDROXYTOLUENE (BHT)

Synonyms BHT

Definition

Einecs 204-881-4

Chemical name 2,6-Ditertiary-butyl-p-cresol; 4-Methyl-2,6-ditertiarybutylphenol

Chemical formula $C_{15}H_{24}O$ Molecular weight 220,36

Assay Content not less than 99 %

Description White, crystalline or flaked solid, odourless or having a characteristic

faint aromatic odour

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water and propane- 1,2-diol

Freely soluble in ethanol

Melting point At 70 °C

Spectrometry The absorption in the range 230 to 320 nm of a 2 cm layer of a 1 in

100 000 solution in dehydrated ethanol exhibits a maximum only at

278 nm

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,005 %

Phenolic impurities Not more than 0,5 %

Specific absorption in ethanol $E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (278 nm) not less than 81 and not more than 88

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 322 LECITHINS

Synonyms Phosphatides; Phospholipids

DefinitionLecithins are mixtures or fractions of phosphatides obtained by physical procedures from animal or vegetable foodstuffs; they also

include hydrolysed products obtained through the use of harmless and appropriate enzymes. The final product must not show any signs

of residual enzyme activity

The lecithins may be slightly bleached in aqueous medium by means of hydrogen peroxide. This oxidation must not chemically modify

the lecithin phosphatides

Einecs 232-307-2

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Lecithins: not less than 60,0 % of substances insoluble in acetone

Hydrolysed lecithins: not less than 56,0 % of substances insoluble in

acetone

Description Lecithins: brown liquid or viscous semi-liquid or powder

Hydrolysed lecithins: light brown to brown viscous liquid or paste

Identification

Test for choline Passes test

Test for phosphorus Passes test

Test for fatty acids Passes test

Test for hydrolysed lecithin To a 800 ml beaker add 500 ml of water (30-35 °C). Then slowly

add 50 ml of the sample with constant stirring. Hydrolysed lecithin will form a homogeneous emulsion. Non-hydrolysed lecithin will

form a distinct mass of about 50 g

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 1 hour)

Toluene-insoluble matter Not more than 0,3 %

▼B

Acid value Lecithins: not more than 35 mg of potassium hydroxide per gram

Hydrolysed lecithins: not more than 45 mg of potassium hydroxide

per gram

Peroxide value Equal to or less than 10
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 325 SODIUM LACTATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 200-772-0

Chemical name Sodium lactate; Sodium 2-hydroxypropanoate

Chemical formula C₃H₅NaO₃

Molecular weight 112,06 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 57 % and not more than 66 %

Description Colourless, transparent, liquid. Odourless, or with a slight, char-

acteristic odour

Identification

Test for lactate Passes test

▼M3

Test for sodium Passes test

▼<u>B</u>

pH 6,5 to 7,5 (20 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Acidity Not more than 0,5 % after drying expressed as lactic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Reducing substances No reduction of Fehling's solution

Note: This specification refers to a 60 % aqueous solution

E 326 POTASSIUM LACTATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 213-631-3

Cheminal name Potassium lactate; Potassium 2-hydroxypropanoate

Chemical formula $C_3H_5O_3K$

Molecular weight 128,17 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 57 % and not more than 66 %

▼B

Description Slightly viscous, almost odourless clear liquid. Odourless, or with a

slight, characteristic odour

Identification

Ignition Ignite potassium lactate solution to an ash. The ash is alkaline, and

an effervescence occurs when acid is added

Colour reaction Overlay 2 ml of potassium lactate solution on 5 ml of a 1 in 100

solution of catechol in sulphuric acid. A deep red colour is produced

at the zone of contact

Test for potassium Passes test

Test for lactate Passes test

Purity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Acidity Dissolve 1 g of potassium lactate solution in 20 ml of water, add 3

drops of phenolphthalein TS and titrate with 0,1 N sodium

hydroxide. Not more than 0,2 ml should be required

Reducing substances No reduction of Fehling's solution

Note: This specification refers to a 60 % aqueous solution

E 327 CALCIUM LACTATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 212-406-7

Chemical name Calcium dilactate; Calcium dilactate hydrate; 2-Hydroxypropanoic

acid calcium salt

Chemical formula $(C_3H_5O_2)_2$ Ca·nH₂O (n = 0 - 5)

Molecular weight 218,22 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Almost odourless, white crystalline powder or granules

Identification

Test for lactate Passes test

Test for calcium Passes test

Soluble in water and practically insoluble in ethanol

pH Between 6,0 and 8,0 (5 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying anhydrous: not more than 3,0 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

with 1 molecule of water: not more than 8,0 % (120 $^{\circ}$ C, 4 hours) with 3 molecules of water: not more than 20,0 % (120 $^{\circ}$ C, 4 hours) with 4,5 molecules of water: not more than 27,0 % (120 $^{\circ}$ C, 4

ours)

Acidity Not more than 0,5 % of the dry matter expressed as lactic acid

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Reducing substances No reduction of Fehling's solution

E 330 CITRIC ACID

Synonyms

DefinitionCitric acid is produced from lemon or pineapple juice, by fermentation of carbohydrate solutions or other suitable media using

Candida spp. or non-toxicogenic strains of Aspergillus niger

Einecs 201-069-1

Chemical name Citric acid; 2-Hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid; β-Hydroxy-

tricarballylic acid

Chemical formula (a) $C_6H_8O_7$ (anhydrous)

(b) C₆H₈O₇·H2O (monohydrate)

Molecular weight (a) 192,13 (anhydrous)

(b) 210,15 (monohydrate)

Assay Citric acid may be anhydrous or it may contain 1 molecule of water.

Citric acid contains not less than 99,5 % of C₆H₈O₇, calculated on

the anhydrous basis

Description Citric acid is a white or colourless, odourless, crystalline solid,

having a strongly acid taste. The monohydrate effloresces in dry air

Identification

Solubility Very soluble in water; freely soluble in ethanol; soluble in ether

Purity

Water content Anhydrous citric acid contains not more than 0,5 % water; citric acid

monohydrate contains not more than 8,8 % water (Karl Fischer

method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,05 % after calcination at 800 ± 25 °C

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 0,5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Readily carbonisable substances

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg, expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

Heat 1 g of powdered sample with 10 ml of 98 % minimum sulphuric acid in a water bath at 90 °C in the dark for one hour. Not more than a pale brown colour should be produced (Matching

Fluid K)

E 331 (i) MONOSODIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Monobasic sodium citrate

Definition

Einecs 242-734-6

Chemical name Monosodium citrate; Monosodium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propane-

tricarboxylic acid

Chemical formula (a) $C_6H_7O_7Na$ (anhydrous)

(b) $C_6H_7O_7Na \cdot H_2O$ (monohydrate)

Molecular weight (a) 214,11 (anhydrous)

(b) 232,23 (monohydrate)

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Crystalline white powder or colourless crystals

Identification

Test for sodium

Test for citrate Passes test

pH Between 3,5 and 3,8 (1 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying anhydrous: not more than 1,0 % (140 °C, 0,5 hour)

Passes test

monohydrate: not more than 8,8 % (180 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 331 (ii) DISODIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Dibasic sodium citrate

Definition

Einecs 205-623-3

Chemical name Disodium citrate; Disodium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricar-

boxylic acid; Disodium salt of citric acid with 1,5 molecules of

water

Chemical formula $C_6H_6O_7Na_2\cdot 1,5H_2O$

Molecular weight 263,11

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Crystalline white powder or colourless crystals

Identification

Test for citrate Passes test
Test for sodium Passes test

pH Between 4,9 and 5,2 (1 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 13,0 % (180 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

| -----

E 331 (iii) TRISODIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Tribasic sodium citrate

Definition

Einecs 200-675-3

Chemical name Trisodium citrate; Trisodium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricar-

boxylic acid; Trisodium salt of citric acid, in anhydrous, dihydrate or

pentahydrate form

Chemical formula Anhydrous: C₆H₅O₇Na₃

Hydrated: $C_6H_5O_7Na_3\cdot nH_2O$ (n = 2 or 5)

Molecular weight 258,07 (anhydrous)

294,10 (hydrated n = 2) 348,16 (hydrated n = 5)

Assay Not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Crystalline white powder or colourless crystals

Identification

Test for citrate Passes test
Test for sodium Passes test

pH Between 7,5 and 9,0 (5 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss of drying Anhydrous: not more than 1,0 % (180 °C, 18 hours)

Dihydrate: 10,0 to 13,0 % (180 °C, 18 hours)

Pentahydrate: not more than 30,3 % (180 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 332 (i) MONOPOTASSIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Monobasic potassium citrate

Definition

Einecs 212-753-4

Chemical name Monopotassium citrate; Monopotassium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-

propanetricarboxylic acid; Anhydrous monopotassium salt of citric

icid

Chemical formula $C_6H_7O_7K$

Molecular weight 230,21

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, hygroscopic, granular powder or transparent crystals

Identification

Test for citrate Passes test
Test for potassium Passes test

pH Between 3,5 and 3,8 (1 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (180 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 332 (ii) TRIPOTASSIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Tribasic potassium citrate

Definition

Einecs 212-755-5

Chemical name Tripotassium citrate; Tripotassium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propane-

tricarboxylic acid; Monohydrated tripotassium salt of citric acid

Chemical formula $C_6H_5O_7K_3\cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 324,42

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, hygroscopic, granular powder or transparent crystals

Identification

Test for citrate Passes test
Test for potassium Passes test

pH Between 7,5 and 9,0 (5 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 6,0 % (180 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 333 (i) MONOCALCIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Monobasic calcium citrate

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Monocalcium citrate; Monocalcium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propane-

tricarboxylic acid; Monohydrate monocalcium salt of citric acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7O_7)_2Ca\cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 440,32

Assay Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine white powder

Identification

Test for citrate Passes test

Test for calcium Passes test

pH Between 3,2 and 3,5 (1 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 7,0 % (180 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium Not more than 30 mg/kg (only if added to food for infants and

young children)

Not more than 200 mg/kg (for all uses except food for infants and

young children)

Carbonates Dissolving 1 g of calcium citrate in 10 ml 2 N hydrochloric acid

must not liberate more than a few isolated bubbles

E 333 (ii) DICALCIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Dibasic calcium citrate

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Dicalcium citrate; Dicalcium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricar-

boxylic acid; Trihydrated dicalcium salt of citric acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7O_7)_2Ca_2\cdot 3H_2O$

Molecular weight 530,42

Assay Not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine white powder

Identification

Test for citrate Passes test

Test for calcium Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 20,0 % (180 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium Not more than 30 mg/kg (only if added to food for infants and

young children)

Not more than 200 mg/kg (for all uses except food for infants and

young children)

Carbonates Dissolving 1 g of calcium citrate in 10 ml 2 N hydrochloric acid

must not liberate more than a few isolated bubbles

E 333 (iii) TRICALCIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Tribasic calcium citrate

Definition

Einecs 212-391-7

Chemical name Tricalcium citrate; Tricalcium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricar-

boxylic acid; Tetrahydrated tricalcium salt of citric acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_6O_7)_2Ca_3\cdot 4H_2O$

Molecular weight 570,51

Assay Not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine white powder

Identification

Test for citrate Passes test

Test for calcium Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 14,0 % (180 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

Aluminium Not more than 30 mg/kg (only if added to food for infants and

young children)

Not more than 200 mg/kg (for all uses except food for infants and

young children)

Carbonates Dissolving 1 g of calcium citrate in 10 ml 2 N hydrochloric acid

must not liberate more than a few isolated bubbles

E 334 L(+)-TARTARIC ACID, TARTARIC ACID

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 201-766-0

Chemical name L-tartaric acid; L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid; d- α , β -dihydroxy-

succinic acid

Chemical formula $C_4H_6O_6$

Molecular weight 150,09

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless or translucent crystalline solid or white crystalline powder

Identification

Melting range Between 168 °C and 170 °C

Test for tartrate Passes test

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_D^{20}$ between + 11,5° and + 13,5° (20 % w/v aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (over P₂O₅, 3 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 1 000 mg/kg (after calcination at 800 ± 25 °C)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying

E 335 (i) MONOSODIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms Monosodium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Monosodium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid; Monohy-

drated monosodium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid

Chemical formula C₄H₅O₆Na·H₂O

Molecular weight 194,05

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Transparent colourless crystals

Identification

Test for tartrate Passes test

Test for sodium Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 335 (ii) DISODIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 212-773-3

Chemical name Disodium L-tartrate; Disodium (+)-tartrate; Disodium salt of (+)-2,3-

dihydroxybutanedioic acid; Dihydrated disodium salt of L-

(+)-tartaric acid

Chemical formula $C_4H_4O_6Na_2\cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 230,8

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Transparent, colourless crystals

Identification

Test for tartrate Passes test
Test for sodium Passes test

Solubility 1 gram is insoluble in 3 ml of water. Insoluble in ethanol

pH Between 7,0 and 7,5 (1 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 17,0 % (150 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 336 (i) MONOPOTASSIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms Monobasic potassium tartrate

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Anhydrous monopotassium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid; Monopot-

assium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

Chemical formula C₄H₅O₆K

Molecular weight 188,16

Assay Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

230 °C

Description White crystalline or granulated powder

Identification

Melting point

Test for tartrate Passes test
Test for potassium Passes test

pH 3,4 (1 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 336 (ii) DIPOTASSIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms Dibasic potassium tartrate

Definition

Einecs 213-067-8

Chemical name Dipotassium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid; Dipotassium

salt with half a molecule of water of L-(+)-tartaric acid

Chemical formula $C_4H_4O_6K_2\cdot \frac{1}{2}H_2O$

Molecular weight 235,2

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystalline or granulated powder

Identification

Test for tartrate Passes test
Test for potassium Passes test

pH Between 7,0 and 9,0 (1 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 4,0 % (150 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 337 POTASSIUM SODIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms Potassium sodium L-(+)-tartrate; Rochelle salt; Seignette salt

Definition

Einecs 206-156-8

Chemical name Potassium sodium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid;

Potassium sodium L-(+)-tartrate

Chemical formula $C_4H_4O_6KNa\cdot 4H_2O$

Molecular weight 282,23

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

Test for tartrate Passes test
Test for potassium Passes test
Test for sodium Passes test

Solubility 1 gram is soluble in 1 ml of water, insoluble in ethanol

Melting range 70-80 °C

pH Between 6,5 and 8,5 (1 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 26,0 % and not less than 21,0 % (150 °C, 3 hours)

Oxalates Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 338 PHOSPHORIC ACID

Synonyms Orthophosphoric acid; Monophosphoric acid

Definition

Einecs 231-633-2

Chemical name Phosphoric acid

Chemical formula H_3PO_4 Molecular weight 98,00

Assay Content not less than 67,0 % and not more than 85,7 %. Phosphoric

acid is commercially available as an aqueous solution at variable

concentrations.

Description Clear, colourless, viscous liquid

Identification

Test for acid Passes test

Test for phosphate Passes test

Purity

Volatile acids Not more than 10 mg/kg (as acetic acid)

Chlorides Not more than 200 mg/kg (expressed as chlorine)

Nitrates Not more than 5 mg/kg (as NaNO₃)

Sulphates Not more than 1 500 mg/kg (as CaSO₄)

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Not more than 1 mg/kg Arsenic

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Note: This specification refers to a 75 % aqueous solution

E 339 (i) MONOSODIUM PHOSPHATE

Monosodium monophosphate; Acid monosodium monophosphate; **Synonyms**

Monosodium orthophosphate; Monobasic sodium phosphate;

Sodium dihydrogen monophosphate

Definition

231-449-2 Einecs

Chemical name Sodium dihydrogen monophosphate

Chemical formula Anhydrous: NaH2PO4

> Monohydrate: NaH₂PO₄ · H₂O Dihydrate: NaH₂PO₄ · 2H₂O

Anhydrous: 119,98 Molecular weight

> Monohydrate: 138,00 Dihydrate: 156,01

After drying at 60 °C for one hour and then at 105 °C for four Assay

hours, contains not less than 97 % of NaH₂PO₄

P₂O₅ content between 58,0 % and 60,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description A white odourless, slightly deliquescent powder, crystals or granules

Identification

Test for phosphate

Test for sodium Passes test

Passes test Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol or ether

Between 4,1 and 5,0 (1 % solution) рН

Purity

The anhydrous salt loses not more than 2,0 %, the monohydrate not Loss on drying

more than 15,0 %, the dihydrate not more than 25 % (60 °C, 1 hour

then 105 °C, 4 hours)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

▼B

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 339 (ii) DISODIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Disodium monophosphate; Secondary sodium phosphate; Disodium

orthophosphate;

Definition

Einecs 231-448-7

Chemical name Disodium hydrogen monophosphate; Disodium hydrogen orthophos-

phate

Chemical formula Anhydrous:Na₂HPO₄

Hydrate: $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 2, 7 or 12)

Molecular weight 141,98 (anhydrous)

Assay After drying at 40 °C for three hours and subsequently at 105 °C for

five hours, contains not less than 98 % of Na₂HPO₄

 P_2O_5 content between 49 % and 51 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Anhydrous disodium hydrogen phosphate is a white, hygroscopic,

odourless powder. Hydrated forms available include the dihydrate: a white crystalline, odourless solid; the heptahydrate: white, odourless, efflorescent crystals or granular powder; and the dodecahydrate:

white, efflorescent, odourless powder or crystals

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test

Test for phosphate Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

pH Between 8,4 and 9,6 (1 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying The anhydrous salt loses not more than 5,0 %, the dihydrate not

more than 22,0 %, the heptahydrate not more than 50,0 %, the dodecahydrate not more than 61,0 % (40 °C, 3 hours then

105 °C, 5 hours)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 339 (iii) TRISODIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Sodium phosphate; Tribasic sodium phosphate; Trisodium orthophosphate **Definition** Trisodium phosphate is obtained from aqueous solutions and cryst-

allises in the anhydrous form and with 1/2, 1, 6, 8 or 12 H₂O. The dodecahydrate always crystallises from aqueous solutions with an excess of sodium hydroxide. It contains ½ molecule of NaOH

Einecs 231-509-8

Chemical name Trisodium monophosphate; Trisodium phosphate; Trisodium ortho-

phosphate

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Na₃PO₄

Hydrated: $Na_3PO_4 \text{ nH}_2O \text{ (n = 1/2, 1, 6, 8, or 12)}$

Molecular weight 163,94 (anhydrous)

Assay Sodium phosphate anhydrous and the hydrated forms, with the

exception of the dodecahydrate, contain not less than 97,0 % of Na_3PO_4 calculated on the dried basis. Sodium phosphate dodecahydrate contains not less than 92,0 % of Na_3PO_4 calculated

on the ignited basis

P₂O₅ content between 40,5 % and 43,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White odourless crystals, granules or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test

Test for phosphate Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

pH Between 11,5 and 12,5 (1 % solution)

Purity

Loss on ignition When dried at 120 °C for two hours and then ignited at about

800 °C for 30 minutes, the losses in weight are as follows: anhydrous not more than 2,0 %, monohydrate not more than

11,0 %, dodecahydrate: between 45,0 % and 58,0 %

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 340 (i) MONOPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Monobasic potassium phosphate; Monopotassium monophosphate;

Mono potassium orthophosphate

Definition

Einecs 231-913-4

Chemical name Potassium dihydrogen phosphate; Monopotassium dihydrogen ortho-

phosphate; Monopotassium dihydrogen monophosphate

Chemical formula KH₂PO₄

Molecular weight 136,09

▼<u>B</u>

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % after drying at 105 °C for four hours

 P_2O_5 content between 51,0 % and 53,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, colourless crystals or white granular or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for potassium Passes test

Test for phosphate Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

pH Between 4,2 and 4,8 (1 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 340 (ii) DIPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Dipotassium monophosphate; Secondary potassium phosphate;

Dipotassium orthophosphate; Dibasic potassium phosphate

Definition

Einecs 231-834-5

Chemical name Dipotassium hydrogen monophosphate; Dipotassium hydrogen phos-

phate; Dipotassium hydrogen orthophosphate

Chemical formula K₂HPO₄

Molecular weight 174,18

Assay Content not less than 98 % after drying at 105 °C for four hours

 P_2O_5 content between 40,3 % and 41,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless or white granular powder, crystals or masses; deli-

quescent substance, hygroscopic

Identification

Test for potassium Passes test

Test for phosphate Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

pH Between 8,7 and 9,4 (1 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

▼ <u>B</u>

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 % (on the anhydrous basis)

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 340 (iii) TRIPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Tribasic potassium phosphate; Tripotassium orthophosphate

Definition

231-907-1 Einecs

Chemical name Tripotassium monophosphate; Tripotassium phosphate; Tripotassium

orthophosphate

Chemical formula Anhydrous: K₃PO₄

Hydrated: $K_3PO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 1 or 3)

Molecular weight 212,27 (anhydrous)

Content not less than 97 % calculated on the ignited basis Assay

P₂O₅ content between 30,5 % and 34,0 % on the ignited basis

Description Colourless or white, odourless hygroscopic crystals or granules.

Hydrated forms available include the monohydrate and trihydrate

Identification

Test for potassium Passes test Test for phosphate Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

рΗ Between 11,5 and 12,3 (1 % solution)

Purity

Anhydrous: not more than 3,0 %; hydrated: not more than 23,0 % (determined by drying at 105 $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$ for one hour and then ignite at Loss on ignition

about 800 °C ± 25 °C for 30 minutes)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 % (on the anhydrous basis)

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 341 (i) MONOCALCIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Monobasic calcium phosphate; Monocalcium orthophosphate

Definition

Einecs 231-837-1 **▼**<u>B</u>

Chemical name Calcium dihydrogen phosphate

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Ca(H₂PO₄)₂

Monohydrate: Ca(H₂PO₄)₂ · H₂O

Molecular weight 234,05 (anhydrous)

252,08 (monohydrate)

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the dried basis

P₂O₅ content between 55,5 % and 61,1 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Granular powder or white, deliquescent crystals or granules

Identification

Test for calcium Passes test

Test for phosphate Passes test

CaO content Between 23,0 % and 27,5 % (anhydrous)

Between 19,0 % and 24,8 % (monohydrate)

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous: not more than 14 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Monohydrate: not more than 17,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Loss on ignition Anhydrous: not more than 17,5 % (after ignition at 800 °C \pm 25 °C

for 30 minutes)

Monohydrate: not more than 25,0 % (determined by drying at 105 °C for one hour, then ignite at 800 °C \pm 25 °C for 30 minutes)

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium Not more than 70 mg/kg (only if added to food for infants and

young children)

Not more than 200 mg/kg (for all uses except food for infants and

young children)

E 341 (ii) DICALCIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Dibasic calcium phosphate; Dicalcium orthophosphate

Definition

Einecs 231-826-1

Chemical name Calcium monohydrogen phosphate; Calcium hydrogen orthophos-

phate; Secondary calcium phosphate

Chemical formula Anhydrous: CaHPO₄

Dihydrate: CaHPO₄ · 2H₂O

Molecular weight 136,06 (anhydrous)

172,09 (dihydrate)

▼B

Assay Dicalcium phosphate, after drying at 200 °C for three hours, contains

not less than 98 % and not more than the equivalent of 102 % of

CaHPO₄

 P_2O_5 content between 50,0 % and 52,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystals or granules, granular powder or powder

Identification

Test for calcium Passes test

Test for phosphate Passes test

Solubility Sparingly soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 8,5 % (anhydrous), or 26,5 % (dihydrate) after

ignition at 800 °C \pm 25 °C for 30 minutes

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium

Not more than 100 mg/kg for the anhydrous form and not more than

80 mg/kg for the dihydrated form (only if added to food for infants

and young children)

Not more than 600 mg/kg for the anhydrous form and not more than 500 mg/kg for the dihydrated form (for all uses except food for infants and young children). This applies until 31 March 2015.

Not more than 200 mg/kg for the anhydrous form and the dihydrated form (for all uses except food for infants and young children). This applies from 1 April 2015.

E 341 (iii) TRICALCIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Calcium phosphate, tribasic; Calcium orthophosphate; Pentacalcium hydroxy monophosphate; Calcium hydroxyapatite

DefinitionTricalcium phosphate consists of a variable mixture of calcium phosphate consists of calcium phosphate calcium phosphate calcium phosphate calcium phosp

phates obtained from neutralisation of phosphoric acid with calcium hydroxide and having the approximate composition of $10\text{CaO}\cdot3P_2O_5$

 $\cdot H_2O$

Einecs 235-330-6 (Pentacalcium hydroxy monophosphate)

231-840-8 (Calcium orthophosphate)

Chemical name Pentacalcium hydroxy monophosphate; Tricalcium monophosphate

Chemical formula $Ca_5(PO_4)_3$ OH or $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$

Molecular weight 502 or 310

Assay Content not less than 90 % calculated on the ignited basis

 P_2O_5 content between 38,5 % and 48,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description A white, odourless powder which is stable in air

Identification

Test for calcium

Passes test

Test for phosphate

Passes test

Solubility Practically insoluble in water; insoluble in ethanol, soluble in dilute

hydrochloric and nitric acid

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 8 % after ignition at 800 °C ± 25 °C for 0,5 hour

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium Not more than 150 mg/kg (only if added to food for infants and

young children)

Not more than 500 mg/kg (for all uses except food for infants and

young children). This applies until 31 March 2015

Not more than 200 mg/kg (for all uses except food for infants and

young children). This applies from 1 April 2015.

E 343 (i) MONOMAGNESIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Magnesiumdihydrogenphosphate; Magnesiumphosphate, monobasic;

Monomagnesium orthophosphate

Definition

Einecs 236-004-6

Chemical name Monomagnesiumdihydrogenmonophosphate

Chemical formula $Mg(H_2PO_4)_2 nH_2O$ (where n = 0 to 4)

Molecular weight 218,30 (anhydrous)

Assay Not less than 51,0 % after ignition calculated as P2O5 at the ignited

basis (800 °C ± 25 °C for 30 minutes)

Description White, odourless, crystalline powder, slightly soluble in water

Identification

Test for magnesium Passes test
Test for phosphate Passes test

MgO content Not less than 21,5 % after ignition or at an anhydrous basis (105 °C,

4 hours)

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 343 (ii) DIMAGNESIUM PHOSPHATE

Synonyms Magnesiumhydrogenphosphate; Magnesiumphosphate, dibasic; Dimagnesium orthophosphate; Secondary magnesiumphosphate

Definition

Einecs 231-823-5

Chemical name Dimagnesiummonohydrogenmonophosphate

Chemical formula $MgHPO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (where n = 0-3)

Molecular weight 120,30 (anhydrous)

Assay Not less than 96 % after ignition (800 °C ± 25 °C for 30 minutes)

Description White, odourless, crystalline powder, slightly soluble in water

Identification

Test for magnesium Passes test
Test for phosphate Passes test

MgO content Not less than 33,0 % calculated on the anhydrous basis (105 °C, 4

hours)

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 350 (i) SODIUM MALATE

Synonyms Sodium salt of malic acid

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Disodium DL-malate; disodium salt of hydroxybutanedioic acid

Chemical formula Hemihydrate: C₄H₄Na₂O₅ ½ H₂O

Trihydrate: C₄H₄Na₂O₅ 3H₂O

Molecular weight Hemihydrate: 187,05

Trihydrate: 232,10

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystalline powder or lumps

Identification

Test for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid

Passes test

Passes test

Passes test

Azo dye formation

Positive

Solubility Freely soluble in water

Purity

Loss on drying Hemihydrate: Not more than 7,0 % (130 °C, 4 hours)

Trihydrate: 20,5-23,5 % (130 °C, 4 hours)

Alkalinity Not more than 0,2 % as Na₂CO₃

Fumaric acid

Maleic acid

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 0,05 %

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 350 (ii) SODIUM HYDROGEN MALATE

Synonyms Monosodium salt of DL-malic acid

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Monosodium DL-malate; monosodium 2-DL-hydroxy succinate

Chemical formula $C_4H_5NaO_5$ Molecular weight 156,07

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White powder

Identification

Test for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid

Passes test

Passes test

Azo dye formation

Passes test

Positive

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (110 °C, 3 hours)

Maleic acid

Fumaric acid

Not more than 0,05 %

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 351 POTASSIUM MALATE

Synonyms Potassium salt of malic acid

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Dipotassium DL-malate; dipotassium salt of hydroxybutanedioic acid

Chemical formula $C_4H_4K_2O_5$ Molecular weight 210,27

Assay Content not less than 59,5 %

Description Colourless or almost colourless aqueous solution

Identification

Test for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid

Passes test

Passes test

Azo dye formation

Passes test

Positive

Purity

Alkalinity Not more than 0,2 % as K₂CO₃

Fumaric acid

Mot more than 1,0 %

Maleic acid

Not more than 0,05 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 352 (i) CALCIUM MALATE

Synonyms Calcium salt of malic acid

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Calcium DL-malate; calcium-α-hydroxysuccinate; calcium salt of

hydroxybutanedioic acid

Chemical formula $C_4H_5CaO_5$ Molecular weight 172,14

Assay Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White powder

Identification

Test for malate Passes test

Test 1,2-dicarboxylic acid Passes test

Test for calcium Passes test

Azo dye formation Positive

Solubility Slightly soluble in water

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2 % (100 °C, 3 hours)

Alkalinity Not more than 0,2 % as CaCO₃

Maleic acid

Fumaric acid

Not more than 0,05 %

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

E 352 (ii) CALCIUM HYDROGEN MALATE

Synonyms Monocalcium salt of DL-malic acid

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Monocalcium DL-malate; monocalcium 2-DL-hydroxysuccinate

Chemical formula $(C_4H_5O_5)_2Ca$

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White powder

Identification

Test for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid

Passes test

Test for calcium

Passes test

Azo dye formation

Positive

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (110 °C, 3 hours)

Maleic acid

Fumaric acid

Not more than 0,05 %

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 353 METATARTARIC ACID

Synonyms Ditartaric acid

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Metatartaric acid

Chemical formula $C_4H_6O_6$

Molecular weight

Assay Not less than 99,5 %

Description Crystalline or powder form with a white or yellowish colour. Very

deliquescent with a faint odour of caramel

Identification

Solubility Very soluble in water and ethanol

Identification test Place a sample of 1 to 10 mg of this substance in a test tube with

2 ml of concentrated sulphuric acid and 2 drops of sulpho-resorcinol reagent. When heated to 150 °C, an intense violet coloration appears

Purity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 354 CALCIUM TARTRATE

Synonyms L-Calcium tartrate

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Calcium L(+)-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioate di-hydrate

Chemical formula $C_4H_4CaO_6 \cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 224,18

Assay Not less than 98,0 %

Description Fine crystalline powder with a white or off-white colour

Identification

Solubility Slightly soluble in water. Solubility approximately 0,01 g/100 ml

water (20 °C). Sparingly soluble in ethanol. Slightly soluble in

diethyl ether. Soluble in acids

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_D^{20} + 7.0^{\circ} \text{ to } + 7.4^{\circ} \text{ (0,1 \% in a 1N HCl solution)}$

pH Between 6,0 and 9,0 (5 % slurry)

Purity

Sulphates Not more than 1 g/kg (as H₂SO₄)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 355 ADIPIC ACID

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 204-673-3

Chemical name Hexanedioic acid; 1,4-butanedicarboxylic acid

Chemical formula $C_6H_{10}O_4$ Molecular weight 146,14

Assay Content not less than 99,6 %

Description White odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Melting range 151,5-154,0 °C

Solubility Slightly soluble in water. Freely soluble in ethanol

Purity

Water Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash

Arsenic

Not more than 20 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 356 SODIUM ADIPATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 231-293-5

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Chemical name} & & \text{Sodium adipate} \\ \\ \text{Chemical formula} & & \text{C}_6\text{H}_8\text{Na}_2\text{O}_4 \end{array}$

Molecular weight 190,11

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % (on anhydrous basis)

Description White odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Melting range 151-152 °C (for adipic acid)

Solubility Approximately 50 g/100 ml water (20 °C)

Test for sodium Passes test

Purity

Water content Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 357 POTASSIUM ADIPATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 242-838-1

Chemical name Potassium adipate

Chemical formula $C_6H_8K_2O_4$ Molecular weight 222,32

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % (on anhydrous basis)

Description White odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Melting range 151-152 °C (for adipic acid)

Solubility Approximately 60 g/100 ml water (20 °C)

Test for potassium Passes test

Purity

Water Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 363 SUCCINIC ACID

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 203-740-4

Chemical name Butanedioic acid

Chemical formula $$C_4H_6O_4$$ Molecular weight \$118,09\$

Assay Content no less than 99,0 %

Description Colourless or white, odourless crystals

Identification

Melting range 185,0-190,0 °C

Purity

Residue on ignition Not more than 0,025 % (800 °C, 15 min)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 380 TRIAMMONIUM CITRATE

Synonyms Tribasic ammonium citrate

Definition

Einecs 222-394-5

Chemical name Triammonium salt of 2-hydroxypropan-1,2,3-tricarboxylic acid

Chemical formula $C_6H_{17}N_3O_7$

Molecular weight 243,22

Assay Content not less than 97,0 %

Description White to off-white crystals or powder

Identification

Test for ammonium Passes test
Test for citrate Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water

Purity

Oxalate Not more than 0,04 % (as oxalic acid)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 385 CALCIUM DISODIUM ETHYLENEDIAMINETETRAACETATE

Synonyms Calcium disodium EDTA; Calcium disodium edetate

Definition

Einecs 200-529-9

Chemical name N,N'-1,2-Ethanediylbis [N-(carboxymethyl)-glycinate] [(4-)-

O,O',O^N,O^N]calciate(2)-disodium; Calcium disodium ethylenediaminetetra acetate; Calcium disodium (ethylenedinitrilo)tetra acetate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{12}O_8CaN_2Na_2 \cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 410,31

Assay Content not less than 97 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, odourless crystalline granules or white to nearly white

powder, slightly hygroscopic

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test

Test for calcium Passes test

Chelating activity to metal ions Positive

pH Between 6,5 and 7,5 (1 % solution)

Purity

Water content 5 to 13 % (Karl Fischer method)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 392 EXTRACTS OF ROSEMARY

Synonyms Extract of rosemary leaf (antioxidant)

Definition Extracts of rosemary contain several components, which have been

proven to exert antioxidative functions. These components belong mainly to the classes of phenolic acids, flavonoids, diterpenoids. Besides the antioxidant compounds, the extracts can also contain triterpenes and organic solvent extractable material specifically

defined in the following specification.

Einecs 283-291-9

Chemical name Rosemary extract (Rosmarinus officinalis)

Description Rosemary leaf extract antioxidant is prepared by extraction of the

leaves of Rosmarinus officinalis using a food approved solvent system. Extracts may then be deodorised and decolourised.

Extracts may be standardised.

Identification

Reference antioxidative compounds:

phenolic diterpenes

Carnosic acid (C20H28O4) and Carnosol (C20H26O4)

(which comprise not less than 90 % of the total phenolic diterpenes)

▼B

Reference key volatiles Borneol, Bornyl Acetate, Camphor, 1,8-Cineol, Verbenone

Density > 0.25 g/ml

Solubility Insoluble in water

Purity

Loss of drying | < 5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

1 — Extracts of rosemary produced from dried rosemary leaves by acetone extraction.

Description Extracts of rosemary are produced from dried rosemary leaves by

acetone extraction, filtration, purification and solvent evaporation,

followed by drying and sieving to obtain a fine powder or a liquid.

Identification

Content of reference antioxidative

compounds

 \geq 10 % w/w, expressed as the total of carnosic acid and carnosol

Antioxidant/Volatiles — Ratio (Total % w/w of carnosic acid and carnosol) ≥ 15

(% w/w of reference key volatiles)*

(* as a percentage of total volatiles in the extract, measured by Gas

Chromatography — Mass Spectrometry Detection, 'GC-MSD')

Purity

Residual solvents Acetone: Not more than 500 mg/kg

2 — Extracts of rosemary prepared by extraction of dried rosemary leaves by means of supercritical carbon dioxide.

DescriptionExtracts of rosemary produced from dried rosemary leaves extracted by means of supercritical carbon dioxide with a small amount of

ethanol as entrainer.

Identification

Content of reference antioxidative

compounds

 \geq 13 % w/w, expressed as the total of carnosic acid and carnosol

Antioxidant/Volatiles – Ratio (Total % w/w of carnosic acid and carnosol) ≥ 15

(% w/w of reference key volatiles)*

(* as a percentage of total volatiles in the extract, measured by Gas Chromatography — Mass Spectrometry Detection, 'GC-MSD')

Purity

Residual solvents Ethanol: not more than 2 %

3 — Extracts of rosemary prepared from a deodorised ethanolic extract of rosemary.

Description

Extracts of rosemary which are prepared from a deodorised ethanolic extract of rosemary. The extracts may be further purified, for example by treatment with active carbon and/or molecular distillation. The extracts may be suspended in suitable and approved carriers or spray dried.

Identification

Content of reference antioxidative compounds

 \geq 5 % w/w, expressed as the total of carnosic acid and carnosol

Antioxidant/Volatiles - Ratio

(Total % w/w of carnosic acid and carnosol) ≥ 15

(% w/w of reference key volatiles)*

(* as a percentage of total volatiles in the extract, measured by Gas Chromatography – Mass Spectrometry Detection, 'GC-MSD')

Purity

Residual solvents

Ethanol: not more than 500 mg/kg

4 — Extracts of rosemary decolourised and deodorised, obtained by a twostep extraction using hexane and ethanol.

Description

Extracts of rosemary which are prepared from a deodorised ethanolic extract of rosemary, undergone a hexane extraction. The extract may be further purified, for example by treatment with active carbon and/ or molecular distillation. They may be suspended in suitable and approved carriers or spray dried.

Identification

Content of reference antioxidative compounds

 \geq 5 % w/w, expressed as the total of carnosic acid and carnosol

Antioxidant/Volatiles - Ratio

(Total % w/w of carnosic acid and carnosol) ≥ 15

(% w/w of reference key volatiles)*

(* as a percentage of total volatiles in the extract, measured by Gas Chromatography – Mass Spectrometry Detection, 'GC-MSD')

Purity

Residual solvents

Hexane: not more than 25 mg/kg Ethanol: not more than 500 mg/kg

E 400 ALGINIC ACID

Synonyms

Definition

Linear glycuronoglycan consisting mainly of β -(1-4) linked D-mannuronic and α -(1-4) linked L-guluronic acid units in pyranose ring form. Hydrophilic colloidal carbohydrate extracted by the use of dilute alkali from strains of various species of brown seaweeds (*Phaeophyceae*)

Einecs 232-680-1

Chemical name

Chemical formula $(C_6H_8O_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Alginic acid yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 20 % and not more than 23 % of carbon dioxide (CO₂), equivalent to not less than 91 % and not more than 104,5 % of alginic acid ($C_6H_8O_6$)_n (calculted on equivalent weight basis of 200)

Description

Assay

Alginic acid occurs in filamentous, grainy, granular and powdered forms. It is a white to yellowish brown and nearly odourless

Identification

Solubility

Insoluble in water and organic solvents, slowly soluble in solutions of sodium carbonate, sodium hydroxide and trisodium phosphate

Calcium chloride precipitation test

To a 0,5 % solution of the sample in 1 M sodium hydroxide solution add one fifth of its volume of a 2,5 % solution of calcium chloride. A voluminous, gelatinous precipitate is formed. This test distinguishes alginic acid from acacia gum, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl starch, carrageenan, gelatin, gum ghatti, karaya gum, locust bean gum, methyl cellulose and tragacanth gum.

Ammonium sulphate precipitation test

To a 0,5 % solution of the sample in 1 M sodium hydroxide solution add one half of its volume of a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate. No precipitate is formed. This test distinguishes alginic acid from agar, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, carrageenan, deesterified pectin, gelatin, locust bean gum, methyl cellulose and starch.

Colour reaction

Dissolve as completely as possible 0,01 g of the sample by shaking with 0,15 ml of 0,1 N sodium hydroxide and add 1 ml of acid ferric sulphate solution. Within 5 minutes a cherry-red colour develops that finally becomes deep purple.

рН

Between 2,0 and 3,5 (3 % suspension)

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Sulphated ash

Not more than 8 % on the anhydrous basis Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Sodium hydroxide (1 M solution)

insoluble matter

Formaldehyde

Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count

Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds

Not more than 500 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli

Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp.

Absent in 10 g

E 401 SODIUM ALGINATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Sodium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7NaO_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

▼ <u>B</u>

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 18 % and not more

than 21 % of carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 90,8 % and not more than 106,0 % of sodium alginate (calculated on

equivalent weight basis of 222)

Description Nearly odourless, white to yellowish fibrous or granular powder

Identification

Test for sodium

Passes test

Test for alginic acid

Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Formaldehyde Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

E 402 POTASSIUM ALGINATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Potassium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula (C₆H₇KO₆)_n

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 16,5 % and not more

than 19,5 % of carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 89,2 % and not more than 105,5 % of potassium alginate (calculated on an (6.232))

equivalent weight basis of 238)

Description Nearly odourless, white to yellowish fibrous or granular powder

Identification

Test for potassium Passes test
Test for alginic acid Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Formaldehyde Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

E 403 AMMONIUM ALGINATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Ammonium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_{11}NO_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 18 % and not more

than 21 % of carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 88,7 % and not more than 103,6 % ammonium alginate (calculated on an

equivalent weight basis of 217)

Description White to yellowish fibrous or granular powder

Identification

Test for ammonium Passes test

Test for alginic acid Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 7 % on the dried basis

Water insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Formaldehyde Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

E 404 CALCIUM ALGINATE

Synonyms Calcium salt of alginate

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Calcium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula $(C_6H_7Ca_{1/2}O_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 18 % and not more

than 21 % carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 89,6 % and not more than 104,5 % of calcium alginate (calculated on an

equivalent weight basis of 219)

Description Nearly odourless, white to yellowish fibrous or granular powder

Identification

Test for calcium

Passes test

Test for alginic acid

Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Formaldehyde Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 500 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli

Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp.

Absent in 10 g

E 405 PROPANE-1,2-DIOL ALGINATE

Synonyms Hydroxypropyl alginate; 1,2-Propanediol ester of alginic acid; Propylene glycol alginate

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name 1,2-Propanediol ester of alginic acid; varies in composition

according to its degree of esterification and the percentage of free

and neutralised carboxyl groups in the molecule

Chemical formula $(C_9H_{14}O_7)_n$ (esterified)

Molecular weight 10 000-600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 16 % and not more

than 20 % of carbon dioxide (CO₂₎

Description Nearly odourless, white to yellowish brown fibrous or granular

powder

Identification

Test for 1,2-propanediol

Passes test (after hydrolysis)

Test for alginic acid

Passes test (after hydrolysis)

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 20 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Total propane-1,2-diol content

Not less than 15 % and not more than 45 %

Free propane-1,2-diol content

Not more than 15 %

Water insoluble matter

Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Formaldehyde

Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count

Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds

Not more than 500 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli

Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp.

Absent in 10 g

E 406 AGAR

Synonyms

Gelose; Kanten, Bengal, Ceylon, Chinese or Japanese isinglass; Layor Carang

Definition

Agar is a hydrophilic colloidal polysaccharide consisting mainly of galactose units with a regular alternation of L and D isomeric forms. These hexoses are alternately linked with alpha-1,3 and beta-1,4 bonds in the copolymer. On about every tenth D-galactopyranose unit one of the hydroxyl groups is esterified with sulphuric acid which is neutralised by calcium, magnesium, potassium or sodium. It is extracted from certain strains of marine algae of the families *Gelidiaceae* and *Gracilariaceae* and relevant red algae of the class *Rhodophyceae*

Einecs

232-658-1

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

The threshold gel concentration should not be higher than 0,25 %

Description

Agar is odourless or has a slight characteristic odour. Unground agar usually occurs in bundles consisting of thin, membranous, agglutinated strips, or in cut, flaked or granulated forms. It may be light yellowish-orange, yellowish-grey to pale yellow, or colourless. It is tough when damp, brittle when dry. Powdered agar is white to yellowish-white or pale yellow. When examined in water under a microscope, agar powder appears more transparent. In chloral hydrate solution, the powdered agar appears more transparent than in water, more or less granular, striated, angular and occasionally contains frustules of diatoms. Gel strength may be standardised by the addition of dextrose and maltodextrines or sucrose

Identification

Solubility

Insoluble in cold water; soluble in boiling water

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 22 % (105 °C, 5 hours)

Ash

Not more than 6,5 % on the anhydrous basis determined at 550 °C

Acid-insoluble ash (insoluble in approximately 3N Hydrochloric acid)

Not more than 0,5 % determined at 550 °C on the anhydrous basis

Insoluble matter (after stirring for 10 minutes in hot water)

Not more than 1,0 %

Starch

Not detectable by the following method: to a 1 in 10 solution of the sample add a few drops of iodine solution. No blue colour is produced

Gelatin and other proteins

Dissolve about 1 g of agar in 100 ml of boiling water and allow to cool of about 50 °C. To 5 ml of the solution add 5 ml of trinitrophenol solution (1 g of anhydrous trinitrophenol/100 ml of hot water). No turbidity appears within 10 minutes

Water absorption

Place 5 g to agar in a 100 ml graduated cylinder, fill to the mark with water, mix and allow to stand at about 25 °C for 24 hours. Pour the contents of the cylinder through moistened glass wool, allowing the water to drain into a second 100 ml graduated cylinder. Not more than 75 ml of water is obtained

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Arsenic

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count

Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds

Not more than 300 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli

Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp.

Absent in 5 g

E 407 CARRAGEENAN

Synonyms

Products of commerce are sold under different names such as:

Irish moss gelose; Eucheuman (from *Eucheuma* spp.); Iridophycan (from *Iridaea* spp.); Hypnean (from *Hypnea* spp.); Furcellaran or Danish agar (from *Furcellaria fastigiata*); Carrageenan (from *Chondrus* and *Gigartina* spp.)

Definition

Carrageenan is obtained by extraction with water or dilute aqueous alkali of strains of seaweeds of *Gigartinaceae*, *Solieriaceae*, *Hypneaceae* and *Furcellariaceae*, families of the class *Rhodophyceae* (red seaweeds).

Carrageenan consists chiefly of the potassium, sodium, magnesium and calcium sulphate esters of galactose and 3,6-anhydrogalactose polysacharide. These hexoses are alternately linked α -1,3 and β -1,4 in the copolymer.

The prevalent polysaccharides in carrageenan are designated as kappa, iota, lambda depending on the number of sulphate by repeating unit (i.e. 1,2,3 sulphate). Between kappa and iota there is a continuum of intermediate compositions differing in number of sulphates per repeat units between 1 and 2.

During the process, no organic precipitant shall be used other than methanol, ethanol and propan-2-ol.

The wording carrageenan is reserved for the non hydrolysed or otherwise chemically degraded polymer.

Formaldehyde may be present as an adventitious impurity up to a maximum of 5 mg/kg.

Einecs 232-524-2

Chemical name Sulphate esters of polygalactose

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Yellowish to colourless, coarse to fine powder which is practically

odourless

Identification

Test for galactose Passes test

Test for anhydrogalactose Passes test

Test for sulphate Passes test

Solubility Soluble in hot water; insoluble in alcohol for a 1,5 % dilution

Purity

Solvent residues Not more than 0,1 % of methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol, singly or in

combination

Viscosity Not less than 5 mPa.s (1,5 % solution at 75 °C)

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Sulphates Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % on the dried basis (as

 SO_4

Ash Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % determined on the dried

basis at 550 °C

Acid-insoluble ash Not more than 1 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 10 % hydro-

chloric acid)

Acid-insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 1 % v/v

sulphuric acid)

Low molecular weight carrageenan (Molecular weight fraction below 50 kDa)

Not more than 5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 2 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

▼<u>B</u>

Yeast and moulds Not more than 300 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

E 407a PROCESSED EUCHEUMA SEAWEED

Synonyms PES (acronym for processed eucheuma seaweed). The PES obtained from *Euchema cottonii* is generally called kappa PES and the PES

from Euchema spinosum iota PES.

Definition Processed eucheuma seaweed is obtained by aqueous alkaline

(KOH) treatment at high temperature of the strains of seaweeds *Eucheuma cottonii* and *Eucheuma spinosum*, of the class *Rhodo-phyceae* (red seaweeds) followed by fresh water washing to remove impurities and drying to obtain the product. Further purification may be achieved by washing with an alcohol. The alcohols authorised are restricted to methanol, ethanol or propan-2-ol. The product consists chiefly of the potassium, sodium, magnesium and calcium sulphate esters of galactose and 3,6-anhydrogalactose polysaccharide. Up to 15 % algal cellulose is also present in the product. The wording processed eucheuma seaweed is reserved to the non hydrolysed or otherwise chemically degraded polymer. Formal-dehyde may be present up to a maximum of 5 mg/kg.

Description Tan to yellowish, coarse to fine powder which is practically

odourless

Identification

Test for galactose Passes test

Test for anhydrogalactose Passes test

Test for sulphate Passes test

Solubility Forms cloudy viscous suspensions in water. Insoluble in ethanol for

a 1.5 % solution.

Purity

Solvent residues Not more than 0,1 % of methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol, singly or in

combination

Viscosity Not less than 5 mPa.s (1,5 % solution at 75 °C)

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Sulphate Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % on the dried basis (as

 SO_4

Ash Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % determined on the dried

basis at 550 °C

Acid-insoluble ash Not more than 1 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 10 % hydro-

chloric acid)

Acid-insoluble matter Not less than 8 % and not more than 15 % on the dried basis

(insoluble in 1 % v/v sulphuric acid)

Low molecular weight carrageenan (Molecular weight fraction below 50 kDa)

Not more than 5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 2 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 300 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

E 410 LOCUST BEAN GUM

Synonyms Carob bean gum; Algaroba gum

DefinitionLocust bean gum is the ground endosperm of the seeds of the strains of carob tree, *Cerationia siliqua* (L.) Taub. (family *Leguminosae*).

Consists mainly of a high molecular weight hydrocolloidal polysaccharide, composed of galactopyranose and mannopyranose units combined through glycosidic linkages, which may be described

chemically as galactomannan

Einecs 232-541-5

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Test for mannose

Molecular weight 50 000-3 000 000

Assay Galactomannan content not less than 75 %

Description White to yellowish-white, nearly odourless powder

Identification

Test for galactose Passes test

Microscopic examination Place some ground sample in an aqueous solution containing 0,5 %

Passes test

iodine and 1 % potassium iodide on a glass slide and examine under microscope. Locust bean gum contains long stretched tubiform cells, separated or slightly interspaced. Their brown contents are much less regularly formed than in guar gum. Guar gum shows close groups of round to pear shaped cells. Their contents are yellow to brown

Solubility Soluble in hot water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 5 hours)

Ash Not more than 1,2 % determined at 800 °C

Protein (N \times 6,25) Not more than 7 %

Acid-insoluble matter Not more than 4 %

Starch Not detectable by the following method: to a 1 in 10 solution of the

sample add a few drops of iodine solution. No blue colour is

produced

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium

Not more than 1 %, single or in combination Ethanol and propan-2-ol

E 412 GUAR GUM

Synonyms Gum cyamopsis; Guar flour

Definition Guar gum is the ground endosperm of the seeds of strains of the

guar plant, Cyamopsis tetragonolobus (L.) Taub. (family Leguminosae). Consists mainly of a high molecular weight hydrocolloidal polysaccharide composed of galactopyranose and mannopyranose units combined through glycosidic linkages, which may be described chemically as galactomannan. The gum may be partially hydrolysed by either heat treatment, mild acid or alcaline oxidative

treatment for viscosity adjustment.

232-536-0 Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

50 000-8 000 000 Molecular weight

Assay Galactomannan content not less than 75 %

Description A white to yellowish-white, nearly odourless powder

Identification

Test for galactose Passes test Test for mannose Passes test

Solubility Soluble in cold water

Purity

Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 5 hours) Loss on drying

Not more than 5,5 % determined at 800 °C Ash

Acid-insoluble matter Not more than 7 %

Protein Not more than 10 % (factor N x 6,25)

Starch Not detectable by the following method: to a 1 in 10 solution of the

sample add a few drops of iodine solution. (No blue colour is

produced)

Organic peroxides Not more than 0,7 meq active oxygen/kg sample

Furfural Not more than 1 mg/kg Pentachlorophenol Not more than 0,01 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 413 TRAGACANTH

Definition

Synonyms Tragacanth gum; Tragant

Tragacanth is a dried exudation obtained from the stems and branches of strains of Astragalus gummifer Labillardiere and other Asiatic species of Astragalus (family Leguminosae). It consists mainly of high molecular weight polysaccharides (galactoarabans and acidic polysaccharides) which, on hydrolysis, yield galacturonic acid, galactose, arabinose, xylose and fucose. Small amounts of

rhamnose and of glucose (derived from traces of starch and/or

cellulose) may also be present

▼ <u>B</u>

232-252-5 Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight Approximately 800 000

Assay

Description Unground Tragacanth gum occurs as flattened, lamellated, straight or

> curved fragments or as spirally twisted pieces 0,5-2,5 mm thick and up to 3 cm in length. It is white to pale yellow in colour but some pieces may have a red tinge. The pieces are horny in texture, with a short fracture. It is odourless and solutions have an insipid mucilaginous taste. Powdered tragacanth is white to pale yellow or

pinkish brown (pale tan) in colour

Identification

Solubility 1 g of the sample in 50 ml of water swells to form a smooth, stiff, opalescent mucilage; insoluble in ethanol and does not swell in 60 %

(w/v) aqueous ethanol

Purity

Test for Karaya gum Negative. Boil 1 g with 20 ml of water until a mucilage is formed.

Add 5 ml of hydrochloric acid and again boil the mixture for five

minutes. No permanent pink or red colour develops

Not more than 16 % (105 °C, 5 hours) Loss on drying

Total ash Not more than 4 %

Acid insoluble ash Not more than 0,5 %

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 2 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

Escherichia coli Absent in 5 g

E 414 ACACIA GUM

Synonyms Gum arabic

Definition Acacia gum is a dried exudation obtained from the stems and

branches of strains of Acacia senegal (L) Willdenow or closely related species of Acacia (family Leguminosae). It consists mainly of high molecular weight polysaccharides and their calcium, magnesium and potassium salts, which on hydrolysis yield

arabinose, galactose, rhamnose and glucuronic acid

Einecs 232-519-5

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight Approximately 350 000

Assay

▼B

Description

Unground acacia gum occurs as white or yellowish-white spheroidal tears of varying sizes or as angular fragments and is sometimes mixed with darker fragments. It is also available in the form of white to yellowish-white flakes, granules, powder or spray-dried material.

Identification

Solubility

1 g dissolves in 2 ml of cold water forming a solution which flows readily and is acid to litmus, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 17 % (105 °C, 5 hours) for granular and not more than 10 % (105 °C, 4 hours) for spray-dried material

Total ash

Not more than 4 %

Acid insoluble ash

Not more than 0,5 %

Acid insoluble matter

Not more than 1 %

Starch or dextrin

Boil a 1 in 50 solution of the gum and cool. To 5 ml add 1 drop of iodine solution. No bluish or reddish colours are produced

Tannin

To 10 ml of a 1 in 50 solution add about 0,1 ml of ferric chloride solution (9 g $FeCl_3.6H_2O$ made up to 100 ml with water). No blackish colouration or blackish precipitate is formed

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Hydrolysis products

Mannose, xylose and galacturonic acid are absent (determined by chromatography)

Microbiological criteria

Salmonella spp.

Absent in 10 g

Escherichia coli

Absent in 5 g

E 415 XANTHAN GUM

Synonyms

Definition

Xanthan gum is a high molecular weight polysaccharide gum produced by a pure-culture fermentation of a carbohydrate with strains of *Xanthomonas campestris*, purified by recovery with ethanol or propan-2-ol, dried and milled. It contains D-glucose and D-mannose as the dominant hexose units, along with D-glucuronic acid and pyruvic acid, and is prepared as the sodium, potassium or calcium salt. Its solutions are neutral

Einecs

234-394-2

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Approximately 1 000 000

Assay

Yields, on dried basis, not less than 4,2 % and not more than 5 % of CO₂ corresponding to between 91 % and 108 % of xanthan gum

▼<u>B</u>

Description Cream-coloured powder

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 2,5 hours)

Total ash Not more than 16 % on the anhydrous basis determined at 650 °C

after drying at 105 °C for four hours

Pyruvic acid Not less than 1,5 %

Nitrogen Not more than 1,5 %

Ethanol and propan-2-ol Not more than 500 mg/kg singly or in combination

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 300 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli Absent in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

Xanthomonas campestris Viable cells absent in 1 g

E 416 KARAYA-GUM

Synonyms Katilo; Kadaya; Gum sterculia; Sterculia; Karaya, gum karaya;

Kullo; Kuterra

Definition Karaya gum is a dried exudation from the stems and branches of

strains of: Sterculia urens Roxburgh and other species of Sterculia (family Sterculiaceae) or from Cochlospermum gossypium A.P. De Candolle or other species of Cochlospermum (family Bixaceae). It consists mainly of high molecular weight acetylated polysaccharides, which on hydrolysis yield galactose, rhamnose, and galacturonic

acid, together with minor amounts of glucuronic acid

Einecs 232-539-4

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Karaya gum occurs in tears of variable size and in broken irregular

pieces having a characteristic semi-crystalline appearance. It is pale yellow to pinkish brown in colour, translucent and horny. Powdered karaya gum is a pale grey to pinkish brown. The gum has a

distinctive odour of acetic acid

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in ethanol

Swelling in ethanol solution Karaya gum swells in 60 % ethanol distinguishing it from other

gums

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 20 % (105 °C, 5 hours)

▼<u>B</u>

Total ash Not more than 8 %

Acid insoluble ash Not more than 1 %

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 3 %

Volatile acid Not less than 10 % (as acetic acid)

Starch Not detectable

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Salmonella spp. Absent in 10 g

Escherichia coli Absent in 5 g

E 417 TARA GUM

Definition Tara gum is obtained by grinding the endosperm of the seeds of

strains of *Caesalpinia spinosa* (family *Leguminosae*). It consists chiefly of polysaccharides of high molecular weight composed mainly of galactomannans. The principal component consists of a linear chain of (1-4)- β -D-mannopyranose units with α -D-galactopyranose units attached by (1-6) linkages. The ratio of mannose to

galactose in tara gum is 3:1. (In locust bean gum this ratio is 4:1 and in guar gum 2:1)

Einecs 254-409-6

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description A white to white-yellow odourless powder

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Gel formation To an aqueous solution of the sample add small amounts of sodium

borate. A gel is formed

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 %

Ash Not more than 1,5 %

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 2 %

Protein Not more than 3,5 % (factor N x 5,7)

Starch Not detectable

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 418 GELLAN GUM

Synonyms

Definition Gellan gum is a high molecular weight polysaccharide gum

produced by a pure culture fermentation of a carbohydrate by strains of *Pseudomonas elodea*, purified by recovery with propan-2-ol or ethanol, dried, and milled. The high molecular weight polysaccharide is principally composed of a tetrasaccharide repeating unit of one rhamnose, one glucuronic acid, and two glucoses, and substituted with acyl (glyceryl and acetyl) groups as the O-glycosidically linked esters. The glucuronic acid is neutralised to a mixed

potassium, sodium, calcium, and magnesium salt

Einecs 275-117-5

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight Approximately 500 000

Assay Yields, on the dried basis, not less than 3,3 % and not more than

6,8 % of CO₂

Description An off-white powder

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, forming a viscous solution.

Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % after drying (105 °C, 2,5 hours)

Nitrogen Not more than 3 %

Propan-2-ol Not more than 750 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count Not more than 10 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds Not more than 400 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli Negative in 5 g

Salmonella spp. Negative in 10 g

E 420 (i) SORBITOL

Synonyms D-glucitol; D-sorbitol

Definition Sorbitol is obtained by hydrogenation of D-glucose. It is mainly

composed of D-sorbitol. According to the level of D-glucose, the part of the products which is not D-sorbitol is composed of related

substances such as mannitol, iditol, maltitol.

Einecs 200-061-5

Chemical name D-glucitol

Chemical formula $C_6H_{14}O_6$

▼<u>B</u>

Molecular weight

182.2

Assay

Content not less than 97 % of total glycitols and not less than 91 % of D-sorbitol on dry weight basis (glycitols are compounds with the structural formula CH_2OH -(CHOH)_n- CH_2OH , where 'n' is an integer).

Description

White hygroscopic powder, crystalline powder, flakes or granules.

Appearance of the aqueous solution:

The solution is clear.

Identification

Solubility

Very soluble in water, slightly soluble in ethanol

Melting range

88 to 102 °C

Sorbitol monobenzylidene derivative

To 5 g of the sample add 7 ml of methanol, 1 ml of benzaldehyde and 1 ml of hydrochloric acid. Mix and shake in a mechanical shaker until crystals appear. Filter with the aid of suction, dissolve the crystals in 20 ml of boiling water containing 1 g of sodium bicarbonate, filter while hot, cool the filtrate, filter with suction, wash with 5 ml of methanol-water mixture (1 in 2) and dry in air. The crystals so obtained melt between 173 and 179 °C

▼M4

Purity

Water content

Not more than 1,5 % (Karl Fischer Method)

Conductivity

Not more than 20 $\,\mu S/cm$ (on 20 % dry solids solution) at temperature 20 $^{\circ}C$

Reducing sugars

Not more than 0,3 % (expressed as glucose on dry weight basis)

Total sugars

Not more than 1 % (expressed as glucose on dry weight basis)

Nickel

Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

▼B

E 420 (ii) SORBITOL SYRUP

Synonyms

D-glucitol syrup

Definition

Sorbitol syrup formed by hydrogenation of glucose syrup is composed of D-sorbitol, D-mannitol and hydrogenated saccharides.

The part of the product which is not D-sorbitol is composed mainly of hydrogenated oligosaccharides formed by the hydrogenation of glucose syrup used as raw material (in which case the syrup is non-crystallising) or mannitol. Minor quantities of glycitols where $n \le 4$ may be present (glycitols are compounds with the structural formula CH₂OH-(CHOH)_n-CH₂OH, where 'n' is an integer)

Einecs

270-337-8

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Content not less than 69 % total solids and not less than 50 % of D-sorbitol on the anhydrous basis

▼<u>B</u>

Description

Clear and colourless aqueous solution

Identification

Solubility

Miscible with water, with glycerol, and with propane-1,2-diol

Sorbitol monobenzylidene derivative

To 5 g of the sample add 7 ml of methanol, 1 ml of benzaldehyde and 1 ml of hydrochloric acid. Mix and shake in a mechanical shaker until crystals appear. Filter with the aid of suction, dissolve the crystals in 20 ml of boiling water containing 1 g of sodium bicarbonate, filter while hot. Cool the filtrate filter with suction, wash with 5 ml of methanol-water mixture (1 in 2) and dry in air. The crystals so obtained melt between 173 and 179 $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}$

▼M4

Purity

Water content Not more than 31 % (Karl Fischer Method)

Conductivity Not more than 10 µS/cm (on the product as such) at temperature

20°C

Reducing sugars Not more than 0,3 % (expressed as glucose on dry weight basis)

Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

E 421 (i) MANNITOL BY HYDROGENATION

▼B

(i) MANNITOL

Lead

Synonyms D-mannitol

▼M4

DefinitionManufactured by catalytic hydrogenation of carbohydrate solutions

containing glucose and/or fructose.

The product contains min. 96 % mannitol. The part of the product which is not mannitol is mainly composed of sorbitol (2 % max), maltitol (2 % max) and isomalt (1,1 GPM (1-O-alpha-D-Glucopyranosyl-D-mannitol dehydrate): 2 % max and 1,6 GPS (6-O-alpha-D-Glucopyranosyl-D-Sorbitol): 2 % max). Unspecified impurities shall

not represent more than 0,1 % of each.

▼B

Einecs 200-711-8

Chemical name D-mannitol

Chemical formula $C_6H_{14}O_6$

Molecular weight 182,2

Assay Content not less than 96,0 % D-mannitol and not more than 102 %

on the dried basis

Description White, odourless, crystalline powder

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol, practically

insoluble in ether

Melting range Between 164 and 169 °C

Infrared absorption spectrometry Comparison with a reference standard e.g. EP or USP

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_D^{20} + 23^\circ \text{ to } + 25^\circ \text{ (borate solution)}$

▼B

pH Between 5 and 8. Add 0,5 ml of a saturated solution of potassium

chloride to 10 ml of a 10 % w/v solution of the sample, then

measure the pH

▼ M4

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,5 % (Karl Fischer Method)

Conductivity Not more than 20 µS/cm (on 20 % dry solids solution) at

temperature 20 °C

Reducing sugars Not more than 0,3 % (expressed as glucose)

Total sugars Not more than 1 % (expressed as glucose)

Nickel Not more than 2 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

(ii) MANNITOL MANUFACTURED BY FERMENTATION

Synonyms D-mannitol

Definition Manufactured by discontinuous fermentation under aerobic

conditions using a conventional strain of the yeast Zygosaccharomyces rouxii. The part of the product which is not mannitol is

mainly composed of sorbitol, maltitol and isomalt.

Einecs 200-711-8

Chemical name D-mannitol

Chemical formula $C_6H_{14}O_6$

Molecular weight 182,2

Assay Not less than 99 % on the dried basis

Description White, odourless crystalline powder

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol, practically

insoluble in ether

Melting range Between 164 and 169 °C

Infrared absorption spectrometry Comparison with a reference standard e.g. EP or USP

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_{D}^{20} + 23^{\circ} \text{ to } + 25^{\circ} \text{ (borate solution)}$

pH Between 5 and 8

Add 0,5 ml of a saturated solution of potassium chloride to 10 ml of

a 10 % w/v solution of the sample, then measure the pH $\,$

▼<u>M4</u>

Purity

Arabitol Not more than 0,3 %

Water content Not more than 0,5 % (Karl Fischer Method)

Conductivity Not more than 20 µS/cm (on 20 % dry solids solution) at

temperature 20 °C

Reducing sugars Not more than 0,3 % (expressed as glucose)

Total sugars Not more than 1 % (expressed as glucose)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Aerobic mesophilic bacteria Not more than 1 000 colonies per gram

Coliforms

Absent in 10 g

Salmonella spp.

Absent in 25 g

Escherichia coli

Staphylococcus aureus

Absent in 10 g

Absent in 10 g

Moulds Not more than 100 colonies per gram

Yeasts Not more than 100 colonies per gram

Absent in 10 g

E 422 GLYCEROL

Pseudomonas aeruginosa

Synonyms Glycerin; Glycerine

Definition

Einecs 200-289-5

Chemical name 1,2,3-propanetriol; Glycerol; Trihydroxypropane

Chemical formula $C_3H_8O_3$ Molecular weight 92,10

Assay Content not less than 98 % of glycerol on the anhydrous basis

Description Clear, colourless hygroscopic syrupy liquid with not more than a

slight characteristic odour, which is neither harsh nor disagreeable

Identification

Acrolein formation on heating Heat a few drops of the sample in a test tube with about 0,5 g of

potassium bisulphate. The characteristic pungent vapours of acrolein

are evolved

Specific gravity (25 °C/25 °C) Not less than 1,257

Refractive index $[n]_D^{20}$ between 1,471 and 1,474

Purity

Water content Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,01 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Butanetriols Not more than 0,2 %

Acrolein, glucose and ammonium

compounds

Heat a mixture of 5 ml of glycerol and 5 ml of potassium hydroxide solution (1 in 10) at 60 $^{\circ}$ C for five minutes. It neither becomes

yellow nor emits an odour of ammonia

Fatty acids and esters Not more than 0,1 % calculated as butyric acid

Chlorinated compounds Not more than 30 mg/kg (as chlorine)

3-Monochloropropane-1,2-diol

MCPD)

(3- Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼M7

E 423 OCTENYL SUCCINIC ACID MODIFIED GUM ARABIC

Synonyms Gum arabic hydrogen octenylbutandioate; Gum arabic hydrogen

octenylsuccinate; OSA modified gum arabic; OSA modified gum

acacia

Definition Octenyl succinic acid modified gum arabic is produced by este-

rifying gum arabic (Acacia seyal), or gum arabic (Acacia senegal) in aqueous solution with not more than 3 % of octenyl succinic acid

anhydride. It is subsequently spray dried.

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Weight Average Molecular Weight Fraction (i): 3,105 g/mol

Fraction (ii) 1,106 g/mol

Assay

Description Off-white to light tan, free flowing powder

Identification

Viscosity of a 5 % solution at 25 °C Not more than 30 mPa.s.

Precipitation reaction Forms flocculent precipitate in lead sub-acetate solution (TS)

Solubility Freely soluble in water; insoluble in ethanol

pH for a 5 % aqueous solution 3,5 to 6,5

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 5 h)

Degree of esterification Not more than 0,6 %

Total ash Not more than 10 % (530 °C)

Acid-insoluble ash Not more than 0,5 %

Water insoluble matter Not more than 1,0 %

Test for starch or dextrine

Boil a 1 in 50 aqueous solution of the sample, add about 0,1 ml

iodine TS. No bluish or reddish colour should be produced.

Test for tannin-bearing gums

To 10 ml of a 1 in 50 aqueous solution of the sample add about

0,1 ml ferric chloride TS. No blackish coloration or blackish

precipitate should be formed.

Residual octenyl succinic acid Not more than 0,3 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Salmonella sp. Absent in 25 g

Escherichia coli Absent in 1 g

E 425 (i) KONJAC GUM

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description

Identification

Solubility

Gel formation

Formation of heat-stable gel

Purity

Loss on drying

Starch

Protein

Viscosity (1 % solution)

Ether-soluble material

Total ash

Arsenic

Lead

Microbiological criteria

Salmonella spp. Escherichia coli

E 425 (ii) KONJAC GLUCOMANNAN

Synonyms

Definition

Konjac gum is a water-soluble hydrocolloid obtained from the Konjac flour by aqueous extraction. Konjac flour is the unpurified raw product from the root of the perennial plant *Amorphophallus konjac*. The main component of Konjac gum is the water-soluble high-molecular-weight polysaccharide glucomannan, which consists of D-mannose and D-glucose units at a molar ratio of 1,6:1,0, connected by $\beta(1-4)$ -glycosidic bonds. Shorter side chains are attached through $\beta(1-3)$ -glycosidic bonds, and acetyl groups occur at random at a ratio of about 1 group per 9 to 19 sugar units

The main component, glucomannan, has an average molecular weight of $200\ 000\ to\ 2\ 000\ 000$

Not less than 75 % carbohydrate

A white to cream to light tan powder

Dispersible in hot or cold water forming a highly viscous solution with a pH between 4,0 and 7,0

Add 5 ml of a 4 % sodium borate solution to a 1 % solution of the sample in a test tube, and shake vigorously. A gel forms

Prepare a 2 % solution of the sample by heating it in a boiling water bath for 30 min, with continuous agitation and then cooling the solution to room temperature. For each g of the sample used to prepare 30 g of the 2 % solution, add 1 ml of 10 % potassium carbonate solution to the fully hydrated sample at ambient temperature. Heat the mixture in a water bath to 85 °C, and maintain for 2 h without agitation. Under these conditions a thermally stable gel is formed

Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 5 hours)

Not more than 3 %

Not more than 3 % (factor N \times 5,7)

Not less than 3 kgm⁻¹s⁻¹ at 25 °C

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 5,0 % (800 °C, 3 to 4 hours)

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Absent in 12,5 g

Absent in 5 g

Konjac glucomannan is a water-soluble hydrocolloid obtained from Konjac flour by washing with water-containing ethanol. Konjac flour is the unpurified raw product from the tuber of the perennial plant $Amorphophallus\ konjac$. The main component is the water-soluble high-molecular-weight polysaccharide glucomannan, which consists of D-mannose and D-glucose units at a molar ratio of 1,6:1,0, connected by $\beta(1\text{--}4)\text{--glycosidic}$ bonds with a branch at about each 50th or 60th unit. About each 19th sugar residue is acetylated

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

500 000 to 2 000 000

Assay

White to slightly brownish fine particle size, free flowing and

Total dietary fibre: not less than 95 % on a dry weight basis

odourless powder

Identification

Description

Solubility

Dispersible in hot or cold water forming a highly viscous solution with a pH between 5,0 and 7,0. Solubility is increased by heat and

mechanical agitation

Formation of heat-stable gel

Prepare a 2 % solution of the sample by heating it in a boiling water bath for 30 min, with continuous agitation and then cooling the solution to room temperature. For each g of the sample used to prepare 30 g of the 2 % solution, add 1 ml of 10 % potassium carbonate solution to the fully hydrated sample at ambient temperature. Heat the mixture in a water bath to 85 $^{\circ}$ C, and maintain for 2 h without agitation. Under these conditions a

thermally stable gel is formed

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 8 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Starch Not more than 1 %

Viscosity (1 % solution) Not less than 20 kgm⁻¹s⁻¹ at 25 °C

Protein Not more than 1,5 % $(N \times 5,7)$

Determine nitrogen by Kjeldahl method. The percentage of nitrogen in the sample multiplied by 5,7 gives the percent of protein in the

sample

Ether-soluble material Not more than 0,5 %

Sulphite (as SO₂)

Not more than 4 mg/kg

Chloride

Not more than 0,02 %

50 % Alcohol-soluble material Not more than 2,0 %

Total ash Not more than 2,0 % (800 °C, 3 to 4 hours)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Salmonella spp.

Absent in 12,5 g

Escherichia coli

Absent in 5 g

E 426 SOYBEAN HEMICELLULOSE

Synonyms

Definition

Soybean Hemicellulose is a refined water-soluble polysaccharide obtained from strain soybean fibre by hot water extraction. No organic precipitant shall be used other than ethanol

Einecs

Chemical name

Water soluble soybean polysaccharides; Water soluble soybean fibre

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Not less than 74 % carbohydrate

▼B

Description

Free flowing white or yellowish white powder

Identification

Solubility

Soluble in hot and cold water without gel formation

рΗ

 5.5 ± 1.5 (1% solution)

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 7 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Protein

Not more than 14 %

Viscosity

Not more than 200 mPa.s (10 % solution)

Total ash

Not more than 9,5 % (600 °C, 4 hours)

Arsenic

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Ethanol

Not more than 2%

Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count

Not more than 3 000 colonies per gram

Yeast and moulds

Not more than 100 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli

Absent in 10 g

E 427 CASSIA GUM

Synonyms

Definition

Cassia gum is the ground purified endosperm of the seeds of *Cassia tora* and *Cassia obtusifoli (Leguminosae*) containing less than 0,05 % of *Cassia occidentalis*. It consists mainly of high molecular weight polysaccharides composed primarily of a linear chain of 1,4- β -D-mannopyranose units linked with 1,6- α -D-galactopyranose units. The ratio of mannose to galactose is about 5:1.

In the manufacture the seeds are dehusked and degermed by thermal mechanical treatment followed by milling and screening of the endosperm. The ground endosperm is further purified by extraction with propan-2-ol.

Assay Not less than 75 % of Galactomannan

Description Pale yellow to off-white, odourless powder

Identification

Solubility

Insoluble in ethanol. Disperses well in cold water forming a colloidal solution.

Gel formation with borate

To an aqueous dispersion of the sample add sufficient sodium borate test solution (TS) to raise the pH to above 9; a gel is formed.

Gel formation with xanthan gum

Weigh 1,5 g of the sample and 1,5 g of xanthan gum and blend them. Add this blend (with rapid stirring) into 300 ml water at 80 °C in a 400 ml beaker. Stir until the mixture is dissolved and continue stirring for an extra 30 min after dissolution (maintain the temperature above 60 °C during the stirring process). Discontinue stirring and allow the mixture to cool at room temperature for at least 2 h.

A firm, viscoelastic gel forms after the temperature drops below 40 °C, but no such gel forms in a 1 % control solution of cassia gum or yanthan gum alone prepared in a similar manner.

gum or xanthan gum alone prepared in a similar manner.

Less than 500 mPa.s (25 °C, 2h, 1 % solution) corresponding to an average molecular weight of 200 000-300 000 Da

Purity

Viscosity

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 2,0 %

pH 5,5-8 (1 % aqueous solution)

Crude fat Not more than 1 %

Protein Not more than 7 %

Total ash Not more than 1,2 %

Loss on drying

Not more than 12 % (5h, 105 °C)

Total anthraquinones

Not more than 0,5 mg/kg(detection limit)

Not more than 750 mg/kg Propan-2-ol

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total plate count

Not more than 5 000 colony forming units per gram

Yeast and moulds

Not more than 100 colony forming units per gram

Salmonella spp. Absent in 25 g
Escherichia coli Absent in 1 g

E 431 POLYOXYETHYLENE (40) STEARATE

Synonyms Polyoxyl (40) stearate; Polyoxyethylene (40) monostearate

DefinitionA mixture of the mono- and diesters of edible commercial stearic acid and mixed polyoxyethylene diols (having an average polymer

length of about 40 oxyethylene units) together with free polyol

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Cream-coloured flakes or waxy solid at 25 °C with a faint odour

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol and ethyl acetate. Insoluble in

mineral oil

Congealing range 39-44 °C

Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated

polyol

Purity

Water content Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 1

Saponification value

Not less than 25 and not more than 35

Hydroxyl value

Not less than 27 and not more than 40

1,4-Dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg

Ethylene oxide

Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-)

Arsenic

Lead

Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Not more than 0,25 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 432 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOLAURATE (POLYSORBATE 20)

Synonyms Polysorbate 20; Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monolaurate

Definition

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dianhydrides with edible commercial lauric acid and condensed with

approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol

and its anhydrides

Einecs

Chemical name
Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 70 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not

less than 97,3 $\,\%$ of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monolaurate on

the anhydrous basis

Description A lemon to amber-coloured oily liquid at 25 °C with a faint char-

acteristic odour

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and dioxane.

Insoluble in mineral oil and petroleum ether

Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated

polyol

Purity

Water content Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value Not less than 40 and not more than 50 Hydroxyl value Not less than 96 and not more than 108

1,4-dioxane

Ethylene oxide

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Not more than 0,25 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 433 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOOLEATE (POLYSORBATE 80)

Synonyms Polysorbate 80; Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monooleate

Definition

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dianhydrides with edible commercial oleic acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol

and its anhydrides

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Content not less than 65 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not less than 96,5 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monooleate on the

anhydrous basis

Description A lemon to amber-coloured oily liquid at 25 °C with a faint char-

acteristic odour

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and toluene.

Insoluble in mineral oil and petroleum ether

Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated

polyol

Purity

Water content Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value Not less than 45 and not more than 55

Hydroxyl value Not less than 65 and not more than 80

1,4-dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg

Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-)

Not more than 0,25 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 434 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOPALMITATE (POLYSORBATE 40)

Synonyms Polysorbate 40; Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monopalmitate

Definition

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dianhydrides with edible commercial palmitic acid and condensed with

approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol and

its anhydrides

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 66 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not

less than 97 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monopalmitate on

the anhydrous basis

Description A lemon to orange-coloured oily liquid or semi-gel at 25 °C with a

faint characteristic odour

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and acetone.

Insoluble in mineral oil

Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated

polyol

Purity

Water content Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value

Not less than 41 and not more than 52

Hydroxyl value

Not less than 90 and not more than 107

1,4-dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg

Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-) Not more than 0,25 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 435 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOSTEARATE (POLYSORBATE 60)

Synonyms Polysorbate 60; Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate

Definition

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dianhydrides with edible commercial stearic acid and condensed with

Not more than 3 mg/kg

approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol

and its anhydrides

Einecs

Arsenic

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 65 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not

less than 97 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate on the

anhydrous basis

Description A lemon to orange-coloured oily liquid or semi-gel at 25 °C with a

faint characteristic odour

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, ethyl acetate and toluene. Insoluble in mineral oil

and vegetable oils

Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated

Not less than 81 and not more than 96

polyol

Purity

Hydroxyl value

Water content Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value Not less than 45 and not more than 55

1,4-dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg

Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-) Not more than 0,25 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 436 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN TRISTEARATE (POLYSORBATE 65)

Synonyms Polysorbate 65; Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate

DefinitionA mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dian-

hydrides with edible commercial stearic acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol

and its anhydrides

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 46 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not

less than 96 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate on the

anhydrous basis

Description A tan-coloured, waxy solid at 25 °C with a faint characteristic odour

Identification

Solubility Dispersible in water. Soluble in mineral oil, vegetal oils, petroleum

ether, acetone, ether, dioxane, ethanol and methanol

Congealing range 29-33 °C

Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated

polyol

Purity

Water content Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 2

Saponification value Not less than 88 and not more than 98

Hydroxyl value Not less than 40 and not more than 60

1,4-dioxane Not more than 5 mg/kg

Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-)

Not more than 0,25 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 440 (i) PECTIN

Synonyms

Definition Pectin consists mainly of the partial methyl esters of polygal-

acturonic acid and their ammonium, sodium, potassium and calcium salts. It is obtained by extraction in an aqueous medium of strains of appropriate edible plant material, usually citrus fruits or apples. No organic precipitant shall be used other than methanol,

ethanol and propan-2-ol

Einecs 232-553-0

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 65 % of galacturonic acid on the ash-free and

anhydrous basis after washing with acid and alcohol

Description White, light yellow, light grey or light brown powder

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water forming a colloidal, opalescent solution. Insoluble

in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Acid insoluble ash Not more than 1 % (insoluble in approximately 3N hydrochloric

acid)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg on the anhydrous basis

Nitrogen content Not more than 1,0 % after washing with acid and ethanol

Total insolubles Not more than 3 %

Solvent residues Not more than 1 % of free methanol, ethanol and propan-2-ol, singly

or in combination, on the volatile matter-free basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 440 (ii) AMIDATED PECTIN

Synonyms

Definition Amidated pectin consists mainly of the partial methyl esters and

amides of polygalacturonic acid and their ammonium, sodium, potassium and calcium salts. It is obtained by extraction in an aqueous medium of appropriate strains of edible plant material, usually citrus fruits or apples and treatment with ammonia under alkaline conditions. No organic precipitant shall be used other than

methanol, ethanol and propan-2-ol

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less

Content not less than 65 % of galacturonic acid on the ash-free and

anhydrous basis after washing with acid and alcohol

Description White, light yellow, light greyish or light brownish powder

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water forming a colloidal, opalescent solution. Insoluble

in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Acid-insoluble ash Not more than 1 % (insoluble in approximately 3N hydrochloric

acid)

Degree of amidation Not more than 25 % of total carboxyl groups

Sulphur dioxide residue Not more than 50 mg/kg on the anhydrous basis

Nitrogen content Not more than 2,5 % after washing with acid and ethanol

Total insolubles: Not more than 3 %

Solvent residues Not more than 1 % of methanol, ethanol and propan-2-ol, singly or

in combination, on a volatile matter-free basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 442 AMMONIUM PHOSPHATIDES

Synonyms Ammonium salts of phosphatidic acid; Mixed ammonium salts of phoshorylated glycerides

Definition

A mixture of the ammonium compounds of phosphatidic acids derived from edible fat and oil. One or two or three glyceride moieties may be attached to phosphorus. Moreover, two phosphorus

esters may be linked together as phosphatidyl phosphatides

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay The phosphorus content is not less than 3 % and not more than

3,4 % by weight; the ammonium content is not less than 1,2 %

and not more than 1,5 % (calculated as N)

▼<u>M3</u>

DescriptionUnctuous semi-solid to oily liquid

▼B

Identification

Soluble in fats. Insoluble in water. Partially soluble in ethanol and in

acetone

Test for glycerol Passes test
Test fatty acids Passes test

Test for phosphate Passes test

Purity

Petroleum ether insoluble matter Not more than 2,5 % Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 444 SUCROSE ACETATE ISOBUTYRATE

SAIB **Synonyms**

Definition Sucrose acetate isobutyrate is a mixture of the reaction products

formed by the esterification of food grade sucrose with acetic acid anhydride and isobutyric anhydride, followed by distillation. The mixture contains all possible combinations of esters in which the

molar ratio of acetate to butyrate is about 2:6

Einecs 204-771-6

Chemical name Sucrose diacetate hexaisobutyrate

Chemical formula $C_{40}H_{62}O_{19}$

832-856 (approximate), C₄₀H₆₂O₁₉: 846,9 Molecular weight

Content not less than 98,8 % and not more than 101,9 % of Assay

 $C_{40}H_{62}O_{19}$

Description A pale straw-coloured liquid, clear and free of sediment and having

a bland odour

Identification

Definition

Insoluble in water. Soluble in most organic solvents Solubility

[n]_D⁴⁰: 1,4492-1,4504 Refractive index [d]²⁵_D: 1,141-1,151 Specific gravity

Purity

Triacetin Not more than 0,1 %

Acid value Not more than 0,2

Saponification value Not less than 524 and not more than 540

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 445 GLYCEROL ESTERS OF WOOD ROSIN

Synonyms Ester gum

A complex mixture of tri- and diglycerol esters of resin acids from wood rosin. The rosin is obtained by the solvent extraction of aged pine stumps followed by a liquid-liquid solvent refining process. Excluded from these specifications are substances derived from

gum rosin, and exudate of living pine trees, and substances derived from tall oil rosin, a by-product of kraft (paper)

pulp processing. The final product is composed of approximately 90 % resin acids and 10 % neutrals (non-acidic compounds). The resin acid fraction is a complex mixture of isomeric diterpenoid monocarboxylic acids having the empirical molecular formula of $C_{20}H_{30}O_2$, chiefly abietic acid. The substance is purified by steam stripping or by countercurrent steam distillation

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Hard, yellow to pale amber-coloured solid

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water, soluble in acetone

Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of the compound

Purity

Specific gravity of solution $[d]^{20}_{25}$ not less than 0,935 when determined in a 50 % solution in d-

limonene (97 %, boiling point 175,5-176 °C, d²⁰₄: 0,84)

Ring and ball softening range Between 82 °C and 90 °C

Acid value Not less than 3 and not more than 9

Hydroxyl value Not less than 15 and not more than 45

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Test for absence of tall oil rosin (sulphur

test)

When sulphur-containing organic compounds are heated in the presence of sodium formate, the sulphur is converted to hydrogen sulphide which can readily be detected by the use of lead acetate paper. A positive test indicates the use of tall oil rosin instead of wood rosin

E 450 (i) DISODIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Disodium dihydrogen diphosphate; Disodium dihydrogen pyrophosphate; Sodium acid pyrophosphate; Disodium pyrophosphate

Definition

Einecs 231-835-0

Chemical name Disodium dihydrogen diphosphate

Chemical formula Na₂H₂P₂O₇

Molecular weight 221,94

Assay Content not less than 95 % of disodium diphosphate

 P_2O_5 content not less than 63,0 % and not more than 64,5 %

Description White powder or grains

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test
Test for phosphate Passes test

Solubility Soluble in water

pH Between 3,7 and 5,0 (1 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 1 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium Not more than 200 mg/kg

E 450 (ii) TRISODIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Trisodium pyrophosphate; Trisodium monohydrogen diphosphate; Trisodium diphosphate; Trisodium diphosphate

Definition

Einecs 238-735-6

Chemical name

Chemical formula Monohydrate: Na₃HP₂O₇ · H₂O

Anhydrous: Na₃HP₂O₇

Molecular weight Monohydrate: 261,95

Anhydrous: 243,93

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the dried basis

 P_2O_5 content not less than 57 % and not more than 59 %

Description White powder or grains, occurs anhydrous or as a monohydrate

Identification

Test for sodium

Passes test

Passes test

Solubility

Passes test

Soluble in water

pH Between 6,7 and 7,5 (1 % solution)

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 4,5 % on the anhydrous compound (450-550 °C).

Not more than 11,5 % on the monohydrate basis

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours) for anhydrous

Not more than 1,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours) for monohdyrate

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (iii) TETRASODIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Tetrasodium pyrophosphate; Tetrasodium disphosphate; Tetrasodium

phosphate

Definition

Einecs 231-767-1

Chemical name Tetrasodium diphosphate

Chemical formula Anhydrous: Na₄P₂O₇

Decahydrate: Na₄P₂O₇ · 10H₂O

Molecular weight Anhydrous: 265,94

Decahydrate: 446,09

Assay Content not less than 95 % of Na₄P₂O₇ on the ignited basis

 P_2O_5 content not less than 52,5 % and not more than 54,0 %

Description Colourless or white crystals, or a white crystalline or granular

powder. The decahydrate effloresces slightly in dry air

Identification

Test for sodium

Passes test

Test for phosphate

Passes test

Solubility

Soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Between 9,8 and 10,8 (1 % solution)

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 0,5 % for the anhydrous salt, not less than 38 % and

not more than 42 % for the decahydrate (105 °C, 4 hours then

550 °C, 30 minutes)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (v) TETRAPOTASSIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Tetrapotassium pyrophosphate

Definition

Einecs 230-785-7

Chemical name Tetrapotassium diphosphate

Chemical formula $K_4P_2O_7$

Molecular weight 330,34 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 95 % (800 °C for 0,5 hours)

 P_2O_5 content not less than 42,0 % and not more than 43,7 % on the

anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or white, very hygroscopic powder

Identification

Test for potassium Passes test
Test for phosphate Passes test

Solubility Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol
pH Between 10,0 and 10,8 (1 % solution)

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 2 % (105 °C, 4 hours then 550 °C, 30 minutes)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (vi) DICALCIUM DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Calcium pyrophosphate

Definition

Einecs 232-221-5

Chemical name Dicalcium diphosphate

Dicalcium pyrophosphate

 $\begin{array}{c} \text{Chemical formula} & \text{Ca$_2$P$_2$O$_7} \\ \\ \text{Molecular weight} & \text{254,12} \\ \end{array}$

Assay Content not less than 96 %

 P_2O_5 content not less than 55 % and not more than 56 %

Description A fine, white, odourless powder

Identification

Test for calcium Passes test
Test for phosphate Passes test

Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in dilute hydrochloric and nitric acids

pH Between 5,5 and 7,0 (10 % suspension in water)

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 1,5 % (800 °C \pm 25 °C, 30 minutes

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 450 (vii) CALCIUM DIHYDROGEN DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Acid calcium pyrophosphate; Monocalcium dihydrogen pyrophos-

phate

Definition

Einecs 238-933-2

Chemical name Calcium dihydrogen diphosphate

Chemical formula CaH₂P₂O₇

Molecular weight 215,97

Assay Content not less than 90 % on the anhydrous basis

 P_2O_5 content not less than 61 % and not more than 66 %

Description White crystals or powder

Identification

Test for calcium Passes test

Test for phosphate Passes test

Purity

Acid-insoluble matter Not more than 0,4 %

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium Not more than 800 mg/kg. This applies until 31 March 2015.

Not more than 200 mg/kg. This applies from 1 April 2015.

▼ M10

Definition

E 450 (ix) MAGNESIUM DIHYDROGEN DIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Acid magnesium pyrophosphate, monomagnesium dihydrogen pyrophosphate; magnesium diphosphate, magnesium pyrophosphate

Magnesium dihydrogen diphosphate is the acidic magnesium salt of diphosphoric acid. It is manufactured by adding an aqueous dispersion of magnesium hydroxide slowly to phosphoric acid, until a molar ratio about 1:2 between Mg and P is reached. The temperature is held under 60 °C during the reaction. About 0,1 % hydrogen peroxide is added to the reaction mixture and the slurry is then heated and milled.

▼M10

EINECS 244-016-8

Chemical name Mono magnesium dihydrogen diphosphate

Chemical formula MgH₂P₂O₇

Molecular Weight 200,25

Assay P_2O_5 content not less than 68,0 % and not more than 70,5 %

expressed as P2O5

MgO content not less than 18,0 % and not more than 20,5 %

expressed as MgO

Description White crystals or powder

Identification

Solubility Slightly soluble in water, practically insoluble in ethanol

Particle size: The average particle size will deviate between 10 and 50 µm

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 12 % (800 °C, 0,5 hours)

Fluoride Not more than 20 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Aluminium Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg.

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

E 451 (i) PENTASODIUM TRIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Pentasodium tripolyphosphate; Sodium tripolyphosphate

Definition

Einecs 231-838-7

Chemical name Pentasodium triphosphate

Chemical formula $Na_5O_{10}P_3 \cdot nH_2O \ (n = 0 \text{ or } 6)$

Molecular weight 367,86

Assay Content not less than 85,0 % (anhydrous) or 65,0 % (hexahydrate)

 P_2O_5 content not less than 56 % and not more than 59 % (anhydrous) or not less than 43 % and not more than 45 % (hex-

ahydrate)

▼B

Description White, slightly hygroscopic granules or powder

Identification

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Test for sodium Passes test
Test for phosphate Passes test

pH Between 9,1 and 10,2 (1 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous: Not more than 0,7 % (105 °C, 1 hour)

Hexahydrate: Not more than 23,5 % (60 °C, 1 hour, then 105 °C, 4

hours)

Water insoluble matter

Not more than 0,1 %

Higher polyphosphates

Not more than 1 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 451 (ii) PENTAPOTASSIUM TRIPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Pentapotassium tripolyphosphate; Potassium triphosphate; Potassium

tripolyphosphate

Definition

Einecs 237-574-9

Chemical name Pentapotassium triphosphate; Pentapotassium tripolyphosphate

Assay Content not less than 85 % on the anhydrous basis

P₂O₅ content not less than 46,5 % and not more than 48 %

Description White, very hygroscopic powder or granules

Identification

Solubility Very soluble in water

Test for potassium Passes test
Test for phosphate Passes test

pH Between 9,2 and 10,5 (1 % solution)

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 0,4 % (105 °C, 4 hours, then 550 °C, 30 minutes)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 2 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 452 (i) SODIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

I. SOLUBLE POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonyms

Sodium hexametaphosphate; Sodium tetrapolyphosphate; Graham's salt; Sodium polyphosphates, glassy; Sodium polymetaphosphate; Sodium metaphosphate

Definition

Soluble sodium polyphosphates are obtained by fusion and subsequent chilling of sodium orthophosphates. These compounds are a class consisting of several amorphous, water-soluble polyphosphates composed of linear chains of metaphosphate units, $(NaPO_3)_x$ where $x \ge 2$, terminated by Na_2PO_4 groups. These substances are usually identified by their Na_2O/P_2O_5 ratio or their P_2O_5 content. The Na_2O/P_2O_5 ratios vary from about 1,3 for sodium tetrapolyphosphate, where x = approximately 4; to about 1,1 for Graham's salt, commonly called sodium hexametaphosphate, where x = 13 to 18; and to about 1,0 for the higher molecular weight sodium polyphosphates, where x = 20 to 100 or more. The pH of their solutions varies from 3,0 to 9,0

Einecs 272-808-3

Chemical name Sodium polyphosphate

Chemical formula Heterogenous mixtures of sodium salts of linear condensed polyphosphoric acids of general formula $H_{(n+2)}P_nO_{(3n+1)}$ where 'n'

is not less than 2

Molecular weight $(102)_n$

Assay P_2O_5 content not less than 60 % and not more than 71 % on the

ignited basis

Description Colourless or white, transparent platelets, granules, or powders

Identification

Solubility Very soluble in water

Test for sodium Passes test
Test for phosphate Passes test

pH Between 3,0 and 9,0 (1 % solution)

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 1 %

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0.1 %

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Not more than 1 mg/kg

II. INSOLUBLE POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Insoluble sodium metaphosphate; Maddrell's salt; Insoluble sodium polyphosphate; IMP

Definition

Insoluble sodium metaphosphate is a high molecular weight sodium polyphosphate composed of two long metaphosphate chains (NaPO₃)_x that spiral in opposite directions about a common axis. The Na₂O/P₂O₅ ratio is about 1,0. The pH of 1 in 3 suspension in

water is about 6,5

Einecs 272-808-3

Chemical name Sodium polyphosphate

Chemical formula Heterogenous mixtures of sodium salts of linear condensed poly-

phosphoric acids of general formula $H_{(n+2)}P_nO_{(3n+1)}$ where 'n'

is not less than 2

Molecular weight $(102)_n$

Assay P_2O_5 content not less than 68,7 % and not more than 70,0 %

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water, soluble in mineral acids and in solutions of

potassium and ammonium (but not sodium) chlorides

Test for sodium Passes test
Test for phosphate Passes test

pH About 6,5 (1 in 3 suspension in water)

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 452 (ii) POTASSIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Potassium metaphosphate; Potassium polymetaphosphate; Kurrol salt

Definition

Einecs 232-212-6

Chemical name Potassium polyphosphate

Chemical formula (KPO₃)n

Heterogenous mixtures of potassium salts of linear condensed polyphosphoric acids of general formula $H_{(n+2)}P_nO_{(3n+1)}$ where 'n' is

not less than 2

Molecular weight $(118)_n$

Assay P_2O_5 content not less than 53,5 % and not more than 61,5 % on the

ignited basis

Description Fine white powder or crystals or colourless glassy platelets

Identification

Solubility 1 g dissolves in 100 ml of a 1 in 25 solution of sodium acetate

Test for potassium Passes test
Test for phosphate Passes test

pH Not more than 7,8 (1 % suspension)

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 2 % (105 °C, 4 hours then 550 °C, 30 minutes)

Cyclic phosphate Not more than 8 % on P₂O₅ content

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 452(iii) SODIUM CALCIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Sodium calcium polyphosphate, glassy

Definition

Einecs 233-782-9

Chemical name Sodium calcium polyphosphate

Chemical formula (NaPO₃)_n CaO where n is typically 5

Molecular weight

Assay P₂O₅ content not less than 61 % and not more than 69 % on the

ignited basis

Description White glassy crystals, spheres

Identification

pH Approximately 5 to 7 (1 % m/m slurry)

CaO content 7 % - 15 % m/m

Purity

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 452 (iv) CALCIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

Synonyms Calcium metaphosphate; Calcium polymetaphosphate

Definition

Einecs 236-769-6

Chemical name Calcium polyphosphate

Chemical formula (CaP₂O₆)n

Heterogenous mixtures of calcium salts of condensed polyphosphoric acids of general formula $H_{(n\ +\ 2)}P_nO_{(n\ +\ 1)}$ where 'n' is not

less than 2

Molecular weight (198)_n

Assay P₂O₅ content not less than 71 % and not more than 73 % on the

ignited basis

Description Odourless, colourless crystals or white powder

Identification

Solubility Usually sparingly soluble in water. Soluble in acid medium

Test for calcium Passes test

Test for phosphate Passes test
CaO content 27 to 29,5 %

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 2 % (105 °C, 4 hours then 550 °C, 30 minutes)

Cyclic phosphate Not more than 8 % (on P₂O₅ content)

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 459 BETA-CYCLODEXTRIN

Synonyms

Definition Beta-cyclodextrin is a non-reducing cyclic saccharide consisting of

seven α-1,4-linked D-glucopyranosyl units. The product is manufactured by the action of the enzyme cycloglycosyltransferase (CGTase) obtained from *Bacillus circulans*, *Paenibacillus macerans* or recombinant *Bacillus licheniformis* strain SJ1608 on

partially hydrolysed starch

Einecs 231-493-2

Chemical name Cycloheptaamylose

Chemical formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_7$ Molecular weight 1 135

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % of $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_7$ on an anhydrous basis

Description Virtually odourless white or almost white crystalline solid

Appearance of the aqueous solution Clear and colourless

Identification

Solubility Sparingly soluble in water; freely soluble in hot water; slightly

soluble in ethanol

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_{D}^{25} + 160^{\circ} \text{ to } + 164^{\circ} \text{ (1 \% solution)}$

pH value: 5,0-8,0 (1 % solution)

Purity

Water content Not more than 14 % (Karl Fischer method)

Other cyclodextrins Not more than 2 % on an anhydrous basis

Solvent residues Not more than 1 mg/kg of each of toluene and trichloroethylene

Sulphated ash

Arsenic

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼ M8

E 460 (i) MICROCRYSTALLINE CELLULOSE, CELLULOSE GEL

Synonyms

▼B

DefinitionMicrocrystalline cellulose is purified, partially depolymerised cellulose prepared by treating alpha-cellulose, obtained as a pulp

from strains of fibrous plant material, with mineral acids. The degree of polymerisation is typically less than 400

Einecs 232-674-9

Chemical name Cellulose

Chemical formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$

Molecular weight About 36 000

Assay Not less than 97 % calculated as cellulose on the anhydrous basis

Particle size Not less than 5 μ m (not more than 10 % of particles of less than

 $5 \mu m$

Description A fine white or almost white odourless powder

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water, ethanol, ether and dilute mineral acids. Slightly

soluble in sodium hydroxide solution

Colour reaction

To 1 mg of the sample, add 1 ml of phosphoric acid and heat on a water bath for 30 minutes. Add 4 ml of a 1 in 4 solution of pyro-

catechol in phosphoric acid and heat for 30 minutes. A red colour is

produced

Suspension test Mix 30 g of the sample with 270 ml of water in a high-speed

(12 000 rpm) power blender for 5 minutes. The resultant mixture will be either a free-following suspension or a heavy, lumpy suspension which flows poorly, if at all, settles only slightly and contains many trapped air bubbles. If a free-flowing suspension is obtained, transfer 100 ml into a 100-ml graduated cylinder and allow to stand for 1 hour. The solids settles and a supernatant liquid

appears

pH The pH of the supernatant liquid is between 5,0 and 7,5 (10 %

suspension in water)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 7 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Water soluble matter Not more than 0,24 %

Sulphated ash Not more than $0.5 \% (800 \pm 25 \text{ °C})$

Starch Not detectable

To 20 ml of the dispersion obtained in Identification, suspension

test, add a few drops of iodine solution and mix. No purplish to

blue or blue colour should be produced

Carboxyl groups Not more than 1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 460 (ii) POWDERED CELLULOSE

DefinitionPurified, mechanically disintegrated cellulose prepared by processing alpha-cellulose obtained as a pulp from strains of fibrous plant

materials

Einecs 232-674-9

Chemical name Cellulose; Linear polymer of 1:4 linked glucose residues

Chemical formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$

Molecular weight (162)_n (n is predominantly 1 000 and greater)

Assay Content not less than 92 %

Particle size Not less than 5 μ m (not more than 10 % of particles of less than 5

μm

Description A white, odourless powder

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water, ethanol, ether and dilute mineral acids. Slightly

soluble in sodium hydroxide solution

Suspension test Mix 30 g of the sample with 270 ml of water in a high-speed

(12 000 rpm) power blender for 5 minutes. The resultant mixture will be either a free-flowing suspension or a heavy, lumpy suspension which flows poorly, if at all, settles only slightly and contains many trapped air bubbles. If a free-flowing suspension is obtained, transfer 100 ml into a 100-ml graduated cylinder and allow to stand for 1 hour. The solids settles and a supernatant liquid

appears

pH The pH of the supernatant liquid is between 5,0 and 7,5 (10 %

suspension in water)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 7 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Water soluble matter Not more than 1,0 %

Sulphated ash Not more than $0.3 \% (800 \pm 25 ^{\circ}\text{C})$

Starch Not detectable

To 20 ml of the dispersion obtained in Identification, suspension test, add a few drops of iodine solution and mix. No purplish to

blue or blue colour should be produced

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 461 METHYL CELLULOSE

Synonyms Cellulose methyl ether

Definition Methyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from strains of fibrous

plant material and partially etherified with methyl groups

Einecs

Assay

Chemical name Methyl ether of cellulose

following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$ where R_1, R_2, R_3 each may be one of the

following:

— H

— CH₃ or

СН₂СН₃

Molecular weight From about 20 000 to 380 000

Content not less than 25 % and not more than 33 % of methoxyl groups (-OCH₃) and not more than 5 % of hydroxyethoxyl groups

 $(-OCH_2CH_2OH)$

▼B

Description

Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous powder

Identification

Solubility

Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent, viscous, colloidal

solution

Insoluble in ethanol, ether and chloroform.

Soluble in glacial acetic acid

рН

Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0 (1 % colloidal solution)

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Sulphated ash

Not more than 1,5 % (800 \pm 25 °C)

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 462 ETHYL CELLULOSE

Synonyms

Cellulose ethyl ether

Definition

Ethyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from fibrous plant material and partially etherified with ethyl groups

Einecs

Chemical name

Ethyl ether of cellulose

Chemical formula

The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)$ where R_1 and R_2 may be any of the following:

— Н

- CH₂CH₃

Molecular weight

Assay

Content not less than 44 % and not more than 50 % of ethoxyl groups $(-OC_2H_5)$ on the dried basis (equivalent to not more than 2,6 ethoxyl groups per anhydroglucose unit)

Description

Slightly hygroscopic white to off-white, odourless and tasteless powder

Identification

Solubility

Practically insoluble in water, in glycerol and in propane-1,2-diol but soluble in varying proportions in certain organic solvents depending upon the ethoxyl content. Ethyl cellulose containing less than 46 to 48 % of ethoxyl groups is freely soluble in tetrahydrofuran, in methyl acetate, in chloroform and in aromatic hydrocarbon ethanol mixtures. Ethyl cellulose containing 46 to 48 % or more of ethoxyl groups is freely soluble in ethanol, in methanol, in toluene, in chloroform and in ethyl acetate

Film forming test

Dissolve 5 g of the sample in 95 g of an 80:20 (w/w) mixture of toluene ethanol. A clear, stable, slightly yellow solution is formed. Pour a few ml of the solution onto a glass plate and allow the solvent to evaporate. A thick, tough, continuous, clear film remains. The film is flammable

pH Neutral to litmus (1 % colloidal solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Sulphated ash

Arsenic

Not more than 0,4 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 463 HYDROXYPROPYL CELLULOSE

Synonyms Cellulose hydroxypropyl ether

Definition Hydroxypropylcellulose is cellulose obtained directly from strains of

fibrous plant material and partially etherified with hydroxypropyl

groups

Einecs

Chemical name Hydroxypropyl ether of cellulose

following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$, where R_1 , R_2 , R_3 each may be one of the

following:

— H

— CH₂CHOHCH₃

— CH₂CHO(CH₂CHOHCH₃)CH₃

— CH₂CHO[CH₂CHO(CH₂CHOHCH₃)CH₃]CH₃

Molecular weight From about 30 000 to 1 000 000

Assay Content not more than 80,5 % of hydroxypropoxyl groups

(-OCH2CHOHCH3) equivalent to not more than 4,6 hydroxypropyl

groups per anhydroglucose unit on the anhydrous basis

Description Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless

and tasteless, granular or fibrous powder

Identification

Solubility Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent, viscous, colloidal

solution. Soluble in ethanol. Insoluble in ether

Gas chromatography Determine the substituents by gas chromotography

pH Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0 (1 % colloidal solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Propylene chlorohydrins Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 464 HYDROXYPROPYL METHYL CELLULOSE

Svn	onv	ms

Definition Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from

strains of fibrous plant material and partially etherified with methyl groups and containing a small degree of hydroxypropyl substitution

Einecs

Chemical name 2-Hydroxypropyl ether of methylcellulose

following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(\mathrm{OR}_1)(\mathrm{OR}_2)(\mathrm{OR}_3),$ where $R_1,\ R_2,\ R_3$ each may be one of the following:

— н

— СН₃

— CH₂CHOHCH₃

— CH₂CHO (CH₂CHOHCH₃) CH₃

— CH₂CHO[CH₂CHO (CH₂CHOHCH₃) CH₃]CH₃

Molecular weight From about 13 000 to 200 000

Assay Content not less than 19 % and not more than 30 % methoxyl

groups (-OCH $_3$) and not less than 3 % and not more than 12 % hydroxypropoxyl groups (-OCH $_2$ CHOHCH $_3$), on the anhydrous

basis

Description Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless

and tasteless, granular or fibrous powder

Identification

Solubility Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent, viscous, colloidal

solution. Insoluble in ethanol

Gas chromatography Determine the substituents by gas chromatography

pH Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0 (1 % colloidal solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 1,5 % for products with viscosities of 50 mPa.s or

Not more than 1 mg/kg

above

Not more than 3 % for products with viscosities below 50 mPa.s

Propylene chlorohydrins Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 465 ETHYL METHYL CELLULOSE

Synonyms Methylethylcellulose

Definition Ethyl methyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from strains of

fibrous plant material and partially etherified with methyl and ethyl

groups

Einecs

Mercury

Chemical name Ethyl methyl ether of cellulose

following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$, where R_1 , R_2 , R_3 each may be one of the

following:

— Н — СН₃

— CH₂CH₃

Molecular weight From about 30 000 to 40 000

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 3,5 % and not more than 6,5 % of methoxyl groups (-OCH₃) and not less than 14,5 %

and not more than 19 % of ethoxyl groups (-OCH₂CH₃), and not less than 13,2 % and not more than 19,6 % of total alkoxyl groups,

calculated as methoxyl

Description Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless

and tasteless, granular or fibrous powder

Identification

Solubility Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent, viscous, colloidal

solution. Soluble in ethanol. Insoluble in ether

pH Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0 (1 % colloidal solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % for the fibrous form, and not more than 10 %

for the powdered form (105 °C to constant weight)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,6 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼ M8

E 466 SODIUM CARBOXY METHYL CELLULOSE, CELLULOSE GUM

Synonyms NaCMC; Sodium CMC

Definition Sodium carboxy methyl cellulose is the partial sodium salt of a

carboxymethyl ether of cellulose, the cellulose being obtained

directly from strains of fibrous plant material

▼B

Einecs

Chemical name Sodium salt of the carboxymethyl ether of cellulose

Chemical formula The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the

following general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$, where R_1 , R_2 , R_3 each may be one of the

following:

— Н

— CH₂COONa

— CH₂COOH

Molecular weight Higher than approximately 17 000 (degree of polymerisation

approximately 100)

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 99,5 %

Description Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless

and tasteless, granular or fibrous powder

Identification

Solubility Yields a viscous colloidal solution with water. Insoluble in ethanol

Foam test A 0,1 % solution of the sample is shaken vigorously. No layer of foam appears. (This test permits the distinction of sodium carboxy-

methyl cellulose from other cellulose ethers)

Precipitate formation To 5 ml of a 0,5 % solution of the sample, add 5 ml of 5 % solution

of copper sulphate or of aluminium sulphate. A precipitate appears. (This test permits the distinction of sodium carboxymethyl cellulose from other cellulose ethers and from gelatine, locust bean gum and

tragacanth)

Colour reaction

Add 0,5 g powdered carboxy methyl cellulose sodium to 50 ml of water, while stirring to produce an uniform dispersion. Continue the

stirring until a clear solution is produced, and use the solution for the

following test:

To 1 mg of the sample, diluted with an equal volume of water, in a small test tube, add 5 drops of 1-naphthol solution. Incline the test tube, and carefully introduce down the side of the tube 2 ml of sulphuric acid so that it forms a lower layer. A red-purple colour

develops at the interface

pH Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,5 (1 % colloidal solution)

Purity

Degree of substitution Not less than 0,2 and not more than 1,5 carboxymethyl groups

(-CH2COOH) per anhydroglucose unit

Loss on drying Not more than 12 % (105 °C to constant weight)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total glycolate Not more than 0,4 %, calculated as sodium glycolate on the

anhydrous basis

Sodium Not more than 12,4 % on the anhydrous basis

E 468 CROSS-LINKED SODIUM CARBOXYMETHYLCELLULOSE, CROSS-LINKED CELLULOSE GUM

Synonyms Cross-linked carboxymethyl cellulose; Cross-linked CMC; Cross-linked sodium CMC;

DefinitionCross-linked sodium carboxymethyl cellulose is the sodium salt of thermally cross-linked partly O-carboxymethylated cellulose

Einecs

Chemical name Sodium salt of the cross-linked carboxymethyl ether cellulose

Chemical formula

The polymers containing substituted anhydroglucose units with the

general formula:

 $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$ where R_1 , R_2 and R_3 may be any of the following:

— н

— CH₂COONa

- CH2COOH

Molecular weight

Assay

▼B

Description Slightly hygroscopic, white to off white, odourless powder

Identification

Precipitate formation Shake 1 g with 100 ml of a solution containing 4 mg/kg methylene

blue and allow to settle. The substance to be examined absorbs the

methylene blue and settles as a blue, fibrous mass

Colour reaction Shake 1 g with 50 ml of water. Transfer 1 ml of the mixture to a test

tube, add 1 ml water and 0,05 ml of freshly prepared 40 g/l solution of alpha-naphthol in methanol. Incline the test tube and add carefully 2 ml of sulphuric acid down the side so that it forms a lower layer.

A reddish-violet colour develops at the interface

Test for sodium Passes test

pH Not less than 5,0 and not more than 7,0 (1 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 6 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Water soluble matter Not more than 10 %

Degree of substitution Not less than 0,2 and not more than 1,5 carboxymethyl groups per

anhydroglucose unit

Sodium content Not more than 12,4 % on anhydrous basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 469 ENZYMATICALLY HYDROLYSED CARBOXYMETHYLCEL-LULOSE, ENZYMATICALLY HYDROLISED CELLULOSE GUM

Synonyms Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, enzymatically hydrolysed

DefinitionEnzymatically hydrolysed carboxymethylcellulose is obtained from

carboxymethylcellulose by enzymatic digestion with a cellulase produced by *Trichoderma longibrachiatum* (formerly *T. reesei*)

Einecs

Chemical name Carboxymethyl cellulose, sodium, partially enzymatically hydrolysed

Chemical formula Sodium salts of polymers containing substituted anhydroglucose

units with the general formula:

 $[C_6H_7O_2(OH)_x(OCH_2COONa)_y]_n\\$

where n is the degree of polymerisation

x = 1,50 to 2,80

y = 0.2 to 1.50

x + y = 3.0

(y = degree of substitution)

Molecular weight 178,14 where y = 0,20

282,18 where y = 1,50

Macromolecules: Not less than 800 (n about 4)

Assay Not less than 99,5 %, including mono- and disaccharides, on the

dried basis

Description

White or slightly yellowish or greyish, odourless, slightly hygroscopic granular or fibrous powder

Identification

Solubility

Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Foam test

Vigorously shake a 0,1 % solution of the sample. No layer of foam appears. This test distinguishes sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, whether hydrolysed or not, from other cellulose ethers and from alginates and natural gums

Precipitate formation

To 5 ml of a 0.5 % solution of the sample add 5 ml of a 5 % solution of copper or aluminium sulphate. A precipitate appears. This test distinguishes sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, whether hydrolysed or not, from other cellulose ethers and from gelatine, carob bean gum and tragacanth gum

Colour reaction

Add 0,5 g of the powdered sample to 50 ml of water, while stirring to produce a uniform dispersion. Continue the stirring until a clear solution is produced. Dilute 1 ml of the solution with 1 ml of water in a small test tube. Add 5 drops of 1-naphthol TS. Incline the tube, and carefully introduce down the side of the tube 2 ml of sulphuric acid so that it forms a lower layer. A red-purple colour develops at the interface

Viscosity (60 % solids)

Not less than 2 500 kgm⁻¹s⁻¹ at 25 °C corresponding to an average

molecule weight of 5 000 Da

pН

Not less than 6,0 and not more than 8,5 (1 % colloidal solution)

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 12 % (105 °C to constant weight)

Degree of substitution

Not less than 0,2 and not more than 1,5 carboxymethyl groups per anhydroglucose unit on the dried basis

Sodium chloride and sodium glycolate

Not more than 0,5 % singly or in combination

Residual enzyme activity

Passes test. No change in viscosity of test solution occurs, which indicates hydrolysis of the sodium carboxymethyl cellulose

Lead

Not more than 3 mg/kg

E 470a SODIUM, POTASSIUM AND CALCIUM SALTS OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms

Definition

Sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids occurring in food oils and fats, these salts being obtained either from edible fats and oils or from distilled food fatty acids.

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 95 % (105 °C till a

constant weight)

Description

White or creamy white light powders, flakes or semi-solids

▼B

Identification

Solubility Sodium and potassium salts: soluble in water and ethanol. Calcium

salts: insoluble in water, ethanol and ether

Test for cations Passes test

Test for fatty acids Passes test

Purity

Sodium Not less than 9 % and not more than 14 % expressed as Na₂O

Potassium Not less than 13 % and not more than 21,5 % expressed as K₂O

Calcium Not less than 8,5 % and not more than 13 % expressed as CaO

Unsaponifiable matter Not more than 2 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Free alkali Not more than 0,1 % expressed as NaOH

Matter insoluble in alcohol Not more than 0,2 % (sodium and potassium salts only)

E 470b MAGNESIUM SALTS OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms

Definition Magnesium salts of fatty acids occurring in foods oils and fats, these

salts being obtained either from edible fats and oils or from distilled

food fatty acids

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 95 % (105 °C till a

constant weight)

Description White or creamy-white light powders, flakes or semi-solids

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water, partially soluble in ethanol and ether

Test for magnesium Passes test
Test for fatty acids Passes test

Purity

Magnesium Not less than 6,5 % and not more than 11 % expressed as MgO

Free alkali Not more than 0,1 % expressed as MgO

Unsaponifiable matter Not more than 2 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 471 MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Glyceryl monostearate; Glyceryl monopalmitate; Glyceryl mono-

oleate, etc.; Monostearin; Monopalmitin; Monoolein, etc.; GMS

(for glyceryl monostearate)

Definition Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids consist of mixtures of glycerol

mono-, di- and triesters of fatty acids occurring in food oils and fats. They may contain small amounts of free fatty acids and glycerol

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content of mono- and diesters: not less than 70 %

Description The product varies from a pale yellow to pale brown oily liquid to a

white or slightly off-white hard waxy solid. The solids may be in the

form of flakes, powders or small beads

Identification

Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

Test for glycerol Passes test

Test for fatty acids Passes test

Solubility Insoluble in water, soluble in ethanol and toluene at 50 °C

Purity

Water content Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acid value Not more than 6

Free glycerol Not more than 7 %

Polyglycerols Not more than 4 % diglycerol and not more than 1 % higher poly-

glycerols both based on total glycerol content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total glycerol Not less than 16 % and not more than 33 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)

E 472 a ACETIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Acetic acid esters of mono- and diglycerides; Acetoglycerides;

Acetylated mono- and diglycerides; Acetic and fatty acid esters of

glycerol

Definition Esters of glycerol with acetic and fatty acids occurring in food fats

and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty

acids, free acetic acid and free glycerides

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Clear, mobile liquids to solids, from white to pale yellow in colour

Identification

Test for glycerol Passes test

Test for fatty acids Passes test

Test for acetic acid Passes test

Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in ethanol

Purity

Acids other than acetic and fatty acids Less than 1 %

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total acetic acid Not less than 9 % and not more than 32 %

Free fatty acids (and acetic acid) Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Total glycerol Not less than 14 % and not more than 31 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0.5% determined at $800 \pm 25\%$

Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)

E 472 b LACTIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms

Lactic acid esters of mono- and diglycerides; Lactoglycerides;

Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with lactic acid

DefinitionEsters of glycerol with lactic acid and fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free

fatty acids, free lactic acid and free glycerides

▼B

Description Clear, mobile liquids to waxy solids of variable consistency, from

white to pale yellow in colour

Identification

Test for glycerol, Passes test Test for fatty acids Passes test Test for lactic acid Passes test

Solubility Insoluble in cold water but dispersible in hot water

Purity

Less than 1 % Acids other than lactic and fatty acids

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total lactic acid Not less than 13 % and not more than 45 %

Free fatty acids (and lactic acid) Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Total glycerol Not less than 13 % and not more than 30 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 % (800 \pm 25 °C)

Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)

E 472 c CITRIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Citrem; Citric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides; Citroglycerides; Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with citric acid

Definition Esters of glycerol with citric acid and fatty acids occurring in food oils and fats. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free

fatty acids, free citric acid and free glycerides. They may be partially or wholly neutralised with sodium, potassium or calcium salts suitable for the purpose and authorised as food additives according

to this Regulation.

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Yellowish or light brown liquids to waxy solids or semi-solids

Identification

Test for glycerol Passes test

Test for fatty acids Passes test

Test for citric acid Passes test

Solubility Insoluble in cold water, dispersible in hot water, soluble in oils and

fats, insoluble in cold ethanol

Purity

Acids other than citric and fatty acids Less than 1 %

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Total glycerol Not less than 8 % and not more than 33 %

Total citric acid Not less than 13 % and not more than 50 %

Sulphated ash Non-neutralised products: not more than $0.5\% (800 \pm 25\% C)$

Partially or wholly neutralised products: not more than 10 % (800 \pm

25 °C)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Acid value Not more than 130

Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however, these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)

E 472 d TARTARIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Tartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides; Mono- and

diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with tartaric acid

Definition Esters of glycerol with tartaric acid and fatty acids occurring in food

fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free

fatty acids, free tartaric acid and free glycerides

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Sticky viscous yellowish liquids to hard yellow waxes

Identification

Test for glycerol Passes test

Test for fatty acids Passes test

Test for tartaric acid Passes test

Purity

Acids other than tartaric and fatty acids | Less than 1,0 %

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Total glycerol Not less than 12 % and not more than 29 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total tartaric acid Not less than 15 % and not more than 50 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Sulphated ash Not more than $0.5 \% (800 \pm 25 ^{\circ}\text{C})$

Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)

E 472 e MONO- AND DIACETYLTARTARIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO-AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms

Diacetyltartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides; Mono-and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with mono- and diacetyltartaric

acid; Diacetyltartaric and fatty acid esters of glycerol

Definition Mixed esters of glycerol with mono- and diacetyltartaric acids

(obtained from tartaric acid) and fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free tartaric and acetic acids and their combinations, and free glycerides. Contains also tartaric and acetic esters of fatty acids

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Test for tartaric acid

Assay

Description Sticky viscous liquids through a fat-like consistency to yellow waxes

which hydrolyse in moist air to liberate acetic acid

Identification

Test for glycerol Passes test

Test for fatty acids Passes test

Test for acetic acid Passes test

Purity

Acids other than acetic, tartaric and fatty Less than 1 %

acids

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Total glycerol Not less than 11 % and not more than 28 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0.5% determined at $800 \pm 25\%$

Passes test

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total tartaric acid Not less than 10 % and not more than 40 %

Total acetic acid Not less than 8 % and not more than 32 %

Acid value Not less than 40 and not more than 130

Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)

E 472 f MIXED ACETIC AND TARTARIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO-AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with acetic acid and

tartaric acid

Definition Esters of glycerol with acetic and tartaric acids and fatty acids

occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free tartaric and acetic acids, and free glycerides. May contain mono- and diacetyltartaric esters of

mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Sticky liquids to solids, from white to pale-yellow in colour

Identification

Test for glycerol Passes test

Test for fatty acids Passes test

Test for tartaric acid Passes test

Test for acetic acid Passes test

Purity

Acids other than acetic, tartaric and fatty Less

acids

Less than 1,0 %

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Total glycerol Not less than 12 % and not more than 27 %

Sulphated ash Not more than $0.5 \% (800 \pm 25 \degree C)$

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Total acetic acid Not less than 10 % and not more than 20 %

Total tartaric acid Not less than 20 % and not more than 40 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid

Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)

E 473 SUCROSE ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS

Propylene glycol

Methyl ethyl ketone

E 473 SUCROSE ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS			
Synonyms		Sucroesters; Sugar esters	
Defi	nition	Essentially the mono-, di- and triesters of sucrose with fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may be prepared from sucrose and the methyl, ethyl and vinyl esters of food fatty acids (including lauric acid) or by extraction from sucroglycerides. No organic solvent other than dimethylsulphoxide, dimethylsformamide, ethyl acetate, propan-2-ol, 2-methyl-1-propanol, propylene glycol, methyl ethyl ketone and supercritical carbondioxide may be used for their preparation. <i>p</i> -methoxy phenol can be used as a stabiliser during the manufacturing procedure.	
	Einecs		
	Chemical name		
	Chemical formula		
	Molecular weight		
	Assay	Content not less than 80 %	
Desc	cription	Stiff gels, soft solids or white to slightly greyish-white powders	
Identification			
	Test for sugar	Passes test	
	Test for fatty acids	Passes test	
	Solubility	Sparingly soluble in water, soluble in ethanol	
Purity			
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 2 % (800 ± 25 °C)	
	Free sugar	Not more than 5 %	
	Free fatty acids	Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid	
	p-methoxy-phenol	Not more than 100 μg/kg	
	Acetaldehyde	Not more than 50 mg/kg	
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg	
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg	
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg	
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg	
	Methanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg	
	Dimethylsulphoxide	Not more than 2 mg/kg	
	Dimethylformamide	Not more than 1 mg/kg	
	2-methyl-1-propanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg	
	Ethyl acetate		
	Propan-2-ol	Not more than 350 mg/kg, singly or in combination	
	Propulana alvaal	1 1	

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)

E 474 SUCROGLYCERIDES

Synonyms		Sugar glycerides
Defi	nition	Sucroglycerides are produced by reacting sucrose with an edible fat or oil to produce a mixture of essentially mono-, di- and triesters of sucrose and fatty acids (including lauric acid) together with residual mono-, di- and triglycerides from fat or oil. No organic solvents shall be used in their preparation other than cyclohexane, dimethylformamide, ethyl acetate, 2-methyl-1-propanol and propan-2-ol
	Einecs	
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	Content not less than 40 % and not more than 60 % of sucrose fatty acid esters
Description		Soft solid masses, stiff gels or white to off-white powders
Iden	ntification	
	Test for sugar	Passes test
	Test for fatty acids	Passes test
	Solubility	Insoluble in cold water, soluble in ethanol
Purity		
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 2 % (800 ± 25 °C)
	Free sugar	Not more than 5 %
	Free fatty acids	Not more than 3 % (estimated as oleic acid)
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Methanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg
	Dimethylformamide	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	2-Methyl-1-propanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg, single or in combination
	Cyclohexane	
	Ethyl acetate	Not more than 350 mg/kg, single or in combination
	Propan-2-ol	1 100 more than 550 mg/kg, shighe of in combination

Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)

E 475 POLYGLYCEROL ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Polyglycerol fatty acid esters; Polyglycerin esters of fatty acid esters

Definition Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids are produced by the esterification of polyglycerol with food fats and oils or with fatty acids occurring

in foods fats and oils. The polyglycerol moiety is predominantly di-, tri- and tetraglycerol and contains not more than 10 % of poly-

glycerols equal to or higher than heptaglycerol

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content of total fatty acid ester not less than 90 %

Description Light yellow to amber, oily to very viscous liquids; light tan to

medium brown, plastic or soft solids; and light tan to brown, hard,

waxy solids

Identification

Test for glycerol, Passes test

Test for polyglycerols Passes test

Test for fatty acids Passes test

Solubility The esters range from very hydrophilic to very lipophilic, but as a

class tend to be dispersible in water and soluble in organic solvents

and oils

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than $0.5 \% (800 \pm 25 \degree C)$

Acids other than fatty acids Less than 1 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 6 % estimated as oleic acid

Total glycerol and polyglycerol Not less than 18 % and not more than 60 %

Free glycerol and polyglycerol Not more than 7 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)

E 476 POLYGLYCEROL POLYRICINOLEATE

Synonyms

Glycerol esters of condensed castor oil fatty acids; Polyglycerol esters of polycondensed fatty acids from castor oil; Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acid; PGPR

▼B

DefinitionPolyglycerol polyricinoleate is prepared by the esterification of polyglycerol with condensed castor oil fatty acids

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Clear, highly viscous liquid

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water and in ethanol; soluble in ether, hydrocarbons and

halogenated hydrocarbons

Test for glycerol Passes test

Test for polyglycerol Passes test

Test for ricinoleic acid Passes test

Refractive index $[n]_D^{65}$ between 1,4630 and 1,4665

Purity

Polyglycerols The polyglycerol moiety shall be composed of not less than 75 % of

di-, tri- and tetraglycerols and shall contain not more than 10 % of

polyglycerols equal to or higher than heptaglycerol

Hydroxyl value Not less than 80 and not more than 100

Acid value Not more than 6

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 477 PROPANE-1,2-DIOL ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids

Definition Consists of mixtures of propane-1,2-diol mono- and diesters of fatty

acids occurring in food fats and oils. The alcohol moiety is exclusively propane-1,2-diol together with dimer and traces of trimer. Organic acids other than food fatty acids are absent

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content of total fatty acid ester not less than 85 %

Description Clear liquids or waxy white flakes, beads or solids having a bland

odour

Identification

Test for propylene glycol Passes test

Test for fatty acids Passes test

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than $0.5 \% (800 \pm 25 \degree C)$

Acids other than fatty acids Less than 1 %

Free fatty acids Not more than 6 % estimated as oleic acid

Total propane-1,2-diol Not less than 11 % and not more than 31 %

Free propane-1,2-diol Not more than 5 %

Dimer and trimer of propylene glycol Not more than 0,5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)

E 479 b THERMALLY OXIDISED SOYA BEAN OIL INTERACTED WITH MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms TOSOM

DefinitionThermally oxidised soya bean oil interacted with mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids is a complex mixture of esters of

glycerol and fatty acids found in edible fat and fatty acids from thermally oxidised soya bean oil. It is produced by interaction and deodorisation under vacuum at 130 °C of 10 % of thermally oxidised soya bean oil and 90 % mono- and diglycerides of food fatty acids. Soya bean oil is exclusively made from strains of soya

beans

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Pale yellow to light brown a waxy or solid consistency

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in hot oil or fat

Purity

Melting range 55-65 °C

Free fatty acids Not more than 1,5 % estimated as oleic acid

Free glycerol Not more than 2 %

Total fatty acids 83-90 %
Total glycerol 16-22 %

Fatty acid methyl esters, not forming

adduct with urea

Not more than 9 % of total fatty acid methyl esters

▼B

Fatty acids, insoluble in petroleum ether | Not more than 2 % of total fatty acids

Peroxide value Not more than 3

Epoxides Not more than 0,03 % oxirane oxygen

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 481 SODIUM STEAROYL-2-LACTYLATE

Synonyms Sodium stearoyl lactylate; Sodium stearoyl lactate

Definition A mixture of the sodium salts of stearoyl lactylic acids and its

polymers and minor amounts of sodium salts of other related acids, manufactured by the reaction of stearic acid and lactic acid. Other food fatty acids may also be present, free or esterified, due to

their presence in the stearic acid used

Einecs 246-929-7

Chemical name Sodium di-2-stearoyl lactate

Sodium di(2-stearoyloxy)propionate

Chemical formula $C_{21}H_{39}O_4Na$; $C_{19}H_{35}O_4Na$ (major components)

Molecular weight

Assay

Description White or slightly yellowish powder or brittle solid with a char-

acteristic odour

Identification

Test for sodium

Passes test

Test for fatty acids

Passes test

Passes test

Passes test

Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in ethanol

Purity

Sodium

Not less than 2,5 % and not more than 5 %

Ester value

Not less than 90 and not more than 190

Acid value Not less than 60 and not more than 130

Total lactic acid Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 482 CALCIUM STEAROYL-2-LACTYLATE

Synonyms Calcium stearoyl lactate

Definition A mixture of the calcium salts of stearoyl lactylic acids and its

polymers and minor amounts of calcium salts of other related acids, manufactured by the reaction of stearic acid and lactic acid. Other food fatty acids may also be present, free or esterified, due to

their presence in the stearic acid used

Einecs 227-335-7

Chemical name Calcium di-2-stearoyl lactate

Calcium di(2-stearoyloxy)propionate

Chemical formula $C_{42}H_{78}O_8Ca; C_{38}H_{70}O_8Ca, C_{40}H_{74}O_8Ca$ (major components)

Molecular weight

Assay

Description White or slightly yellowish powder or brittle solid with a char-

acteristic odour

Identification

Test for calcium

Passes test

Test for fatty acids

Passes test

Test for lactid acid

Passes test

Solubility Slightly soluble in hot water

Purity

Calcium Not less than 1 % and not more than 5,2 %

Ester value Not less than 125 and not more than 190

Total lactic acid Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 %

Acid value Not less than 50 and not more than 130

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 483 STEARYL TARTRATE

Synonyms Stearyl palmityl tartrate

Definition Product of the esterification of tartaric acid with commercial stearyl

alcohol, which consists essentially of stearyl and palmityl alcohols. It consists mainly of diester, with minor amounts of monoester and of

unchanged starting materials

Einecs

Chemical name Distearyl tartrate

Dipalmityl tartrate Stearylpalmityl tartrate

Chemical formula $C_{40}H_{78}O_6$ (Distearyl tartrate)

 $C_{36}H_{70}O_6$ (Dipalmityl tartrate) $C_{38}H_{74}O_6$ (Stearylpalmityl tartrate)

Molecular weight 655 (Distearyl tartrate)

599 (Dipalmityl tartrate)627 (Stearylpalmityl tartrate)

Assay Content of total ester not less than 90 % corresponding to an ester

value of not less than 163 and not more than 180

Description Cream-coloured unctuous solid (at 25 °C)

Identification

Test for tartrate Passes test

Melting range Between 67 °C and 77 °C. After saponification the saturated long

chain fatty alcohols have a melting range of 49 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ to 55 $^{\circ}\text{C}$

Purity

Hydroxyl value Not less than 200 and not more than 220

Acid value Not more than 5,6

Total tartaric acid Not less than 18 % and not more than 35 %

Sulphated ash Not more than $0.5 \% (800 \pm 25 \degree C)$

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Unsaponifiable matter Not less than 77 % and not more than 83 %

Iodine value Not more than 4 (Wijs method)

E 491 SORBITAN MONOSTEARATE

Synonyms

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with

edible, commercial stearic acid

Einecs 215-664-9

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan, and

isosorbide esters

Description Light, cream- to tan-coloured beads or flakes or a hard, waxy solid

with a slight characteristic odour

Identification

Solubility Soluble at temperatures above its melting point in toluene, dioxane,

carbon tetrachloride, ether, methanol, ethanol and aniline; insoluble in petroleum ether and acetone; insoluble in cold water but dispersible in warm water; soluble with haze at temperatures

above 50 °C in mineral oil and ethyl acetate

Congealing range 50-52 °C

Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

Purity

Water content Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 %

Acid value Not more than 10

Saponification value Not less than 147 and not more than 157

Hydroxyl value Not less than 235 and not more than 260

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 492 SORBITAN TRISTEARATE

Synonyms

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with

edible, commercial stearic acid

Einecs 247-891-4

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan, and

isosorbide esters

Description Light, cream- to tan-coloured beads or flakes or hard, waxy solid

with a slight odour

Identification

Solubility Slightly soluble in toluene, ether, carbon tetrachloride and ethyl

acetate; dispersible in petroleum ether, mineral oil, vegetable oils,

acetone and dioxane; insoluble in water, methanol and ethanol

Congealing range 47-50 °C

Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

Purity

Water content Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,5 %

Acid value

Not more than 15

Saponification value Not less than 176 and not more than 188

Hydroxyl value Not less than 66 and not more than 80

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 493 SORBITAN MONOLAURATE

Synonyms

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with

edible, commercial lauric acid

Einecs 215-663-3

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan, and

isosorbide esters

Description Amber-coloured oily viscous liquid, light cream to tan-coloured

beads or flakes or a hard, waxy solid with a slight odour

Identification

Solubility Dispersible in hot and cold water

Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

Purity

Water content Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 %

Acid value Not more than 7

Saponification value Not less than 155 and not more than 170

Hydroxyl value Not less than 330 and not more than 358

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 494 SORBITAN MONOOLEATE

Synonyms

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with

edible, commercial oleic acid. Major constituent is 1,4-sorbitan monooleate. Other constituents include isosorbide monooleate,

sorbitan dioleate and sorbitan trioleate

Einecs 215-665-4

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan and

isosorbide esters

Description Amber-coloured viscous liquid, light cream to tan-coloured beads or

flakes or a hard, waxy solid with a slight characteristic odour

Identification

Solubility Soluble at temperatures above its melting point in ethanol, ether,

ethyl acetate, aniline, toluene, dioxane, petroleum ether and carbon tetra-chloride. Insoluble in cold water, dispersible in warm water

Iodine value The residue of oleic acid, obtained from the saponification of the

sorbitan monooleate in assay, has a iodine value between 80 and 100

Purity

Water content Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 %

Acid value Not more than 8

Saponification value Not less than 145 and not more than 160

Hydroxyl value Not less than 193 and not more than 210

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 495 SORBITAN MONOPALMITATE

Synonyms Sorbitan palmitate

Definition A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with

edible, commercial palmitic acid

Einecs 247-568-8

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan, and

isosorbide esters

Description Light cream to tan-coloured beads or flakes or a hard, waxy solid

with a slight characteristic odour

Identification

Solubility Soluble at temperatures above its melting point in ethanol, methanol,

ether, ethyl acetate, aniline, toluene, dioxane, petroleum ether and carbon tetrachloride. Insoluble in cold water but dispersible in warm

water

Congealing range 45-47 °C

Infrared absorption spectrum

Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of polyol

Purity

Water content Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphate ash

Acid value

Not more than 0,5 %

Not more than 7,5

Saponification value Not less than 140 and not more than 150

Hydroxyl value Not less than 270 and not more than 305

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼<u>M5</u>

E 499 STIGMASTEROL-RICH PLANT STEROLS

Synonyms

Definition

Stigmasterol-rich plant sterols are derived from soybeans and are a chemically defined simple mixture that comprises not less than 95 % of plant sterols (stigmasterol, β -sitosterol, campesterol and brassicasterol), with stigmasterol representing not less than 85 % of the stigmasterol-rich plant sterols.

▼<u>M5</u>

Yeasts

Moulds

Einecs Chemical name Stigmasterol (3S,8S,9S,10R,13R,14S,17R)-17-(5-ethyl-6-methyl-hept-3-en-2-yl)-10,13-dimethyl-2,3,4,7,8,9,11,12,14,15,16,17-dodecahydro-1Hcyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-ol (3S,8S,9S,10R,13R,14S,17R)-17-[(2S,5S)-5-ethyl-6-methylheptan-2β-Sitosterol yl]-10,13-dimethyl-2,3,4,7,8,9,11,12,14,15,16,17-dodecahydro-1Hcyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-ol (3S,8S,9S,10R,13R,14S,17R)-17-(5,6-dimethylheptan-2-yl)-10,13-Campesterol dimethyl-2,3,4,7,8,9,11,12,14,15,16,17-dode cahydro-1Hcyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-ol (3S,8S,9S,10R,13R,14S,17R)-17-[(E,2R,5R)-5,6-dimethylhept-3-en-Brassicasterol 2-yl]-10,13-dimethyl-2,3,4,7,8,9,11,12,14,15,16,17-dodecahydro-1Hcyclopenta[a]phenanthren-3-ol Chemical formula Stigmasterol $C_{29}H_{48}O$ β-Sitosterol $C_{29}H_{50}O$ Campesterol $C_{28}H_{48}O$ Brassicasterol C28H46O Molecular weight Stigmasterol 412,6 g/mol β-Sitosterol 414,7 g/mol Campesterol 400,6 g/mol Brassicasterol 398,6 g/mol Content not less than 95 % on a total free sterol/stanol basis on the Assay (products containing only free sterols and stanols) anhydrous basis Description Free-flowing, white to off-white powders, pills or pastilles; colourless to pale yellow liquids Identification Practically insoluble in water. Phytosterols and phytostanols are Solubility soluble in acetone and ethyl acetate. Stigmasterol content Not less than 85 % (w/w) Other plant sterols/stanols: either Not more than 15 % (w/w) singularly or in combination including Brassicasterol, campestanol, campesterol, Δ -7-campesterol, cholesterol, chlerosterol, sitostanol and β-sitosterol. Purity Total Ash Not more than 0,1 % Residual Solvents Ethanol: Not more than 5 000 mg/kg Methanol: Not more than 50 mg/kg Water content Not more than 4 % (Karl Fischer method) Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg Microbiological criteria Total plate count Not more than 1 000 CFU/g

Not more than 100 CFU/g

Not more than 100 CFU/g

▼<u>M5</u>

Escherichia coli Not more than 10 CFU/g

Salmonella spp. Absent in 25 g

▼B

E 500 (i) SODIUM CARBONATE

Synonyms Soda ash

Definition

Einecs 207-838-8

Chemical name Sodium carbonate

Chemical formula $Na_2CO_3 \cdot nH_2O \ (n = 0, 1 \text{ or } 10)$

Molecular weight 106,00 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 99 % of Na₂CO₃ on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or white, granular or crystalline powder

The anhydrous form is hygroscopic, the decahydrate efflorescent

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test
Test for carbonate Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2 % (anhydrous), 15 % (monohydrate) or 55 %-65 %

(decahydrate) (70 °C raising gradually to 300 °C, to constant weight)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 500 (ii) SODIUM HYDROGEN CARBONATE

Synonyms Sodium bicarbonate; sodium acid carbonate; Bicarbonate of soda;

Baking soda

Definition

Einecs 205-633-8

Chemical name Sodium hydrogen carbonate

Chemical formula NaHCO₃
Molecular weight 84,01

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless or white crystalline masses or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test
Test for carbonate Passes test

pH Between 8,0 and 8,6 (1 % solution)
Solubility Soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % (over silica gel, 4 hours)

Ammonium salts No odour of ammonia detectable after heating

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 500 (iii) SODIUM SESQUICARBONATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 208-580-9

Chemical name Sodium monohydrogen dicarbonate

Chemical formula Na₂CO₃ · NaHCO₃ · 2H₂O

Molecular weight 226,03

Assay Content between 35,0 % and 38,6 % of NaHCO3 and between

46,4 % and 50,0 % of Na₂CO₃

Description White flakes, crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test
Test for carbonate Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water

Purity

Sodium chloride

Iron

Not more than 0,5 %

Not more than 20 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 501 (i) POTASSIUM CARBONATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 209-529-3

Chemical name Potassium carbonate

Chemical formula $K_2CO_3 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 1,5)

Molecular weight 138,21 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, very deliquescent powder.

The hydrate occurs as small, white, translucent crystals or granules

Identification

Test for potassium Passes test
Test for carbonate Passes test

Solubility Very soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 5 % (anhydrous) or 18 % (hydrate) (180 °C, 4 hours)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 501 (ii) POTASSIUM HYDROGEN CARBONATE

Synonyms Potassium bicarbonate; Acid potassium carbonate

Definition

Einecs 206-059-0

Chemical name Potassium hydrogen carbonate

Chemical formula $RHCO_3$ Molecular weight 100,11

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 % KHCO₃ on

the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or white powder or granules

Identification

Test for potassium Passes test
Test for carbonate Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,25 % (over silica gel, 4 hours)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 503 (i) AMMONIUM CARBONATE

Synonyms

DefinitionAmmonium carbonate consists of ammonium carbamate, ammonium

carbonate and ammonium hydrogen carbonate in varying proportions

Einecs 233-786-0

Chemical name Ammonium carbonate

Chemical formula $CH_6N_2O_2$, $CH_8N_2O_3$ and CH_5NO_3

Molecular weight Ammonium carbamate 78,06; ammonium carbonate 98,73;

ammonium hydrogen carbonate 79,06

Assay Content not less than 30,0 % and not more than 34,0 % of NH_3

Description White powder or hard, white or translucent masses or crystals.

Becomes opaque on exposure to air and is finally converted into white porous lumps or powder (of ammonium bicarbonate) due to

loss of ammonia and carbon dioxide

Identification

Test for ammonium Passes test

Test for carbonate Passes test

pH About 8,6 (5 % solution)

Solubility Soluble in water

Purity

Non-volatile matter

Not more than 500 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 503 (ii) AMMONIUM HYDROGEN CARBONATE

Synonyms Ammonium bicarbonate

Definition

Einecs 213-911-5

Chemical name Ammonium hydrogen carbonate

Chemical formula CH_5NO_3 Molecular weight 79,06

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for ammonium Passes test
Test for carbonate Passes test

pH About 8,0 (5 % solution)

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Non-volatile matter

Chlorides

Not more than 500 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 504 (i) MAGNESIUM CARBONATE

Synonyms Hydromagnesite

Definition Magnesium carbonate is a basic hydrated or a monohydrated

magnesium carbonate or a mixture of the two.

Einecs 208-915-9

Chemical name Magnesium carbonate

Chemical formula MgCO₃ · nH₂O

Assay Not less than 24 % and not more than 26,4 % of Mg

Description Odourless, light, white friable masses or as a bulky white powder

Identification

Test for magnesium Passes test
Test for carbonate Passes test

Solubility Practically insoluble both in water or ethanol

Purity

Acid insoluble matter

Water soluble matter

Not more than 0,05 %

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 0,4 %

Not more than 4 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 504 (ii) MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE CARBONATE

Synonyms Magnesium hydrogen carbonate; Magnesium subcarbonate (light or

heavy); Hydrated basic magnesium carbonate; Magnesium carbonate

hydroxide

Definition

Einecs 235-192-7

Chemical name Magnesium carbonate hydroxide hydrated

Chemical formula $4MgCO_3Mg(OH)_2 \cdot 5H_2O$

Molecular weight 485

Assay Mg content not less than 40,0 % and not more than 45,0 %

calculated as MgO

Description Light, white friable mass or bulky white powder

Identification

Test for magnesium Passes test
Test for carbonate Passes test

Solubility Practically insoluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Acid insoluble matter

Not more than 0,05 %

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 507 HYDROCHLORIC ACID

Synonyms Hydrogen chloride; Muriatic acid

Definition

Einecs 231-595-7

Chemical name Hydrochloric acid

Chemical formula HCl

Molecular weight 36,46

Assay Hydrochloric acid is commercially available in varying concen-

trations. Concentrated hydrochloric acid contains not less than

35,0 % HCl

Description Clear, colourless or slightly yellowish, corrosive liquid having a

pungent odour

Identification

Test for acid Passes test
Test for chloride Passes test

Solubility Soluble in water and in ethanol

Purity

Total organic compounds (non-fluorine containing): not more than

5 mg/kg

Benzene: not more than 0,05 mg/kg

Fluorinated compounds (total): not more than 25 mg/kg

Non-volatile matter Not more than 0,5 %

Reducing substances Not more than 70 mg/kg (as SO_2)

Oxidising substances Not more than 30 mg/kg (as Cl_2)

Sulphate Not more than 0,5 %

Iron Not more than 5 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 508 POTASSIUM CHLORIDE

Synonyms Sylvine; Sylvite

Definition

Einecs 231-211-8

Chemical name Potassium chloride

Chemical formula KCl
Molecular weight 74,56

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the dried basis

Description Colourless, elongated, prismatic or cubital crystals or white granular

powder. Odourless

Identification

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Test for potassium

Passes test

Test for chloride

Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Test for sodium Negative

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 509 CALCIUM CHLORIDE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 233-140-8

Chemical name Calcium chloride

Chemical formula $CaCl_2 \cdot nH_2O \ (n = 0,2 \text{ or } 6)$

Molecular weight 110,99 (anhydrous), 147,02 (dihydrate), 219,08 (hexahydrate)

Assay Content not less than 93,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White, odourless, hygroscopic powder or deliquescent crystals

Identification

Test for calcium Passes test
Test for chloride Passes test

Solubility Soluble in water and in ethanol

Purity

Magnesium and alkali salts Not more than 5 % on the dried basis (calculated as sulphates)

Fluoride Not more than 40 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 511 MAGNESIUM CHLORIDE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 232-094-6

Chemical name Magnesium chloride

Chemical formula MgCl₂ · 6H₂O

Molecular weight 203,30

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Colourless, odourless, very deliquescent flakes or crystals

Identification

Test for magnesium Passes test
Test for chloride Passes test

Solubility Very soluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol

Purity

Ammonium Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 512 STANNOUS CHLORIDE

Synonyms Tin chloride; Tin dichloride

Definition

Einecs 231-868-0

Chemical name Stannous chloride dihydrate

Chemical formula SnCl₂ · 2H₂O

Molecular weight 225,63

Assay Content not less than 98,0 %

Description Colourless or white crystals

May have a slight odour of hydrochloric acid

Identification

Test for tin (II) Passes test

Test for chloride Passes test

Solubility Water: soluble in less than its own weight of water, but it forms an

insoluble basic salt with excess water

Ethanol: soluble

Purity

Sulphate Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 513 SULPHURIC ACID

Synonyms Oil of vitriol; Dihydrogen sulphate

Definition

Einecs 231-639-5

Chemical name Sulphuric acid

Chemical formula H_2SO_4 Molecular weight 98,07

Assay Sulphuric acid is commercially available in varying concentrations.

The concentrated form contains not less than 96,0 %

Description Clear, colourless or slightly brown, very corrosive oily liquid

Identification

Test for acid Passes test
Test for sulphate Passes test

Solubility Miscible with water, with generation of much heat, also with ethanol

Purity

Ash Not more than 0,02 %

Reducing matter Not more than 40 mg/kg (as SO₂)

Nitrate Not more than 10 mg/kg (on H₂SO₄ basis)

Chloride Not more than 50 mg/kg

Iron Not more than 20 mg/kg

Selenium Not more than 20 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 514 (i) SODIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Sodium sulphate

Chemical formula $Na_2SO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 10)

Molecular weight 142,04 (anhydrous)

322,04 (decahydrate)

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless crystals or a fine, white, crystalline powder

The decahydrate is efflorescent

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test
Test for sulphate Passes test

pH Neutral or slightly alkaline to litmus paper (5 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (anhydrous) or not more than 57 % (decahy-

drate) at 130 °C

Selenium

Arsenic

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 514 (ii) SODIUM HYDROGEN SULPHATE

Synonyms Acid sodium sulphate; Sodium bisulphate; Nitre cake

Definition

Chemical name Sodium hydrogen sulphate

Chemical formula NaHSO₄
Molecular weight 120,06

Assay Content not less than 95,2 %

Description White, odourless crystals or granules

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test
Test for sulphate Passes test

pH Solutions are strongly acidic

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 0,8 %

Not more than 0,05 %

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 515 (i) POTASSIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Potassium sulphate

Chemical formula K_2SO_4 Molecular weight 174,25

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Colourless or white crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for potassium Passes test
Test for sulphate Passes test

pH Between 5,5 and 8,5 (5 % solution)

Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Selenium

Arsenic

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 515 (ii) POTASSIUM HYDROGEN SULPHATE

Synonyms Potassium bisulphate; Potassium acid sulphate

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Potassium hydrogen sulphate

Chemical formula KHSO₄

Molecular weight 136,17

Assay Content not less than 99 %

Description White deliquescent crystals, pieces or granules

Identification

Melting point 197 °C

Test for potassium Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Selenium

Arsenic

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 516 CALCIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Gypsum; Selenite; Anhydrite

Definition

Einecs 231-900-3

Chemical name Calcium sulphate

Chemical formula $CaSO_4 \cdot nH_2O \ (n = 0 \text{ or } 2)$

Molecular weight 136,14 (anhydrous), 172,18 (dihydrate)

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine, white to slightly yellowish-white odourless powder

Identification

Test for calcium Passes test
Test for sulphate Passes test

Solubility Slightly soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous: not more than 1,5 % (250 °C, constant weight)

Dihydrate: not more than 23 % (250 °C, constant weight)

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 517 AMMONIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 231-984-1

Chemical name Ammonium sulphate

Chemical formula $(NH_4)_2SO_4$

Molecular weight 132,14

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 100,5 %

Description White powder, shining plates or crystalline fragments

Identification

Test for ammonium Passes test
Test for sulphate Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on ignition

Not more than 0,25 %

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 3 mg/kg

E 520 ALUMINIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Alum

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Aluminium sulphate

Chemical formula $Al_2(SO_4)_3$ Molecular weight 342,13

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the ignited basis

Description White powder, shining plates or crystalline fragments

Identification

Test for aluminium Passes test
Test for sulphate Passes test

pH 2,9 or above (5 % solution)

Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 5 % (500 °C, 3 hours)

Alkalies and alkaline earths

Selenium

Not more than 0,4 %

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 521 ALUMINIUM SODIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Soda alum; Sodium alum

Definition

Einecs 233-277-3

Chemical name Aluminium sodium sulphate

Chemical formula $AINa(SO_4)_2 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 12)

Molecular weight 242,09 (anhydrous)

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 96,5 % (anhydrous)

and 99,5 % (dodecahydrate)

Description Transparent crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

Test for aluminium Passes test
Test for sodium Passes test
Test for sulphate Passes test

Solubility Dodecahydrate is freely soluble in water. The anhydrous form is

slowly soluble in water. Both forms are insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous form: not more than 10,0 % (220 °C, 16 hours)

Dodecahydrate: not more than 47,2 % (50-55 °C, 1 hour then

200 °C, 16 hours)

Ammonium salts No odour of ammonia detectable after heating

Selenium

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 522 ALUMINIUM POTASSIUM SULPHATE

Synonyms Potassium alum; Potash alum

Definition

Einecs 233-141-3

Chemical name Aluminium potassium sulphate dodecahydrate

Chemical formula $AlK(SO_4)_2 \cdot 12 H_2O$

Molecular weight 474,38

Assay Content not less than 99,5 %

Description Large, transparent crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

Test for aluminium Passes test
Test for potassium Passes test
Test for sulphate Passes test

pH Between 3,0 and 4,0 (10 % solution)

Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Ammonium salts No odour of ammonia detectable after heating

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg
Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg

Not more than 3 mg/kg Arsenic Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury

E 523 ALUMINIUM AMMONIUM SULPHATE

Ammonium alum **Synonyms**

Definition

Einecs 232-055-3

Chemical name Aluminium ammonium sulphate

Chemical formula $AINH_4(SO_4)_2 \cdot 12 H_2O$

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 99,5 %

Description Large, colourless crystals or white powder

Identification

Test for aluminium Passes test Test for ammonium Passes test Test for sulphate Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water, soluble in ethanol

Purity

Alkali metals and alkaline earths Not more than 0,5 %

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 3 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 524 SODIUM HYDROXIDE

Caustic soda; Lye Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 215-185-5

Chemical name Sodium hydroxide

Chemical formula NaOH Molecular weight 40,0

Assay Content of solid forms not less than 98,0 % of total alkali (as

NaOH). Content of solutions accordingly, based on the stated or

labelled percentage of NaOH

White or nearly white pellets, flakes, sticks, fused masses or other Description

forms. Solutions are clear or slightly turbid, colourless or slightly coloured, strongly caustic and hygroscopic and when exposed to the

air they absorb carbon dioxide, forming sodium carbonate

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test

pH Strongly alkaline (1 % solution)

Solubility Very soluble in water. Freely soluble in ethanol

Purity

Water insoluble and organic matter A 5 % solution is completely clear and colourless to slightly

coloured

Carbonate Not more than 0,5 % (as Na₂CO₃)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 0,5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 525 POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE

Synonyms Caustic potash

Definition

Einecs 215-181-3

Chemical name Potassium hydroxide

Chemical formula KOH

Molecular weight 56,11

Assay Content not less than 85,0 % of alkali calculated as KOH

Description White or nearly white pellets, flakes, sticks, fused masses or other

forms

Identification

Test for potassium Passes test

pH Strongly alkaline (1 % solution)

Solubility Very soluble in water. Freely soluble in ethanol

Purity

Water insoluble matter A 5 % solution is completely clear and colourless

Carbonate Not more than 3,5 % (as K₂CO₃)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 526 CALCIUM HYDROXIDE

Synonyms Slaked lime; Hydrated lime

Definition

Einecs 215-137-3

Chemical name Calcium hydroxide

Chemical formula $Ca(OH)_2$ Molecular weight 74,09

Assay Content not less than 92,0 %

Description White powder

Identification

Test for alkali Passes test
Test for calcium Passes test

Solubility Slightly soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol. Soluble in glycerol

Purity

Acid insoluble ash

Magnesium and alkali salts

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 2,7 %

Barium Not more than 300 mg/kg
Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 527 AMMONIUM HYDROXIDE

Synonyms Aqua ammonia; Strong ammonia solution

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Ammonium hydroxide

Chemical formula NH_4OH Molecular weight 35,05

Assay Content not less than 27 % of NH₃

Description Clear, colourless solution, having an exceedingly pungent, char-

acteristic odour

Identification

Test for ammonia Passes test

Purity

Non-volatile matter

Arsenic

Not more than 0,02 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 528 MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Magnesium hydroxide

Chemical formula $Mg(OH)_2$ Molecular weight 58,32

Assay Content not less than 95,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, white bulky powder

Identification

Test for magnesium Passes test
Test for alkali Passes test

Solubility Practically insoluble in water and in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Loss on ignition Not more than 33 % (800 °C to constant weight)

Calcium oxide Not more than 1,5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 529 CALCIUM OXIDE

Synonyms Burnt lime

Definition

Einecs 215-138-9
Chemical name Calcium oxide

Chemical formula CaO

Molecular weight 56,08

Assay Content not less than 95,0 % on the ignited basis

Description Odourless, hard, white or greyish white masses of granules, or white

to greyish powder

Identification

Test for alkali
Passes test
Test for calcium
Passes test

Reaction with water Heat is generated on moistening the sample with water

Solubility Slightly soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol. Soluble in glycerol

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 10,0 % (ca. 800 °C to constant weight)

Acid insoluble matter Not more than 1,0 %

Barium Not more than 300 mg/kg

Magnesium and alkali salts Not more than 3,6 %

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 530 MAGNESIUM OXIDE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 215-171-9

Chemical name Magnesium oxide

Chemical formula MgO
Molecular weight 40,31

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % on the ignited basis

DescriptionA very bulky, white powder known as light magnesium oxide or a

relative dense, white powder known as heavy magnesium oxide. 5 g of light magnesium oxide occupy a volume of at least 33 ml, while 5 g of heavy magnesium oxide occupy a volume of not more than

20 ml

Identification

Test for alkali Passes test
Test for magnesium Passes test

Solubility Practically insoluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on ignition Not more than 5,0 % (ca. 800 °C to constant weight)

Calcium oxide Not more than 1,5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 535 SODIUM FERROCYANIDE

Synonyms Yellow prussiate of soda; Sodium hexacyanoferrate

Definition

Einecs 237-081-9

Chemical name Sodium ferrocyanide $Na_4Fe(CN)_6 \cdot 10 \ H_2O$

Molecular weight 484,1

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Yellow crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test
Test for ferrocyanide Passes test

Purity

Free moisture

Not more than 1,0 %

Water insoluble matter

Not more than 0,03 %

Chloride

Not more than 0,2 %

Sulphate Not more than 0,1 %

Free cyanide Not detectable
Ferricyanide Not detectable

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 536 POTASSIUM FERROCYANIDE

Synonyms Yellow prussiate of potash; Potassium hexacyanoferrate

Definition

Einecs 237-722-2

Chemical name Potassium ferrocyanide

Chemical formula $K_4Fe(CN)_6 \cdot 3 H_2O$

Molecular weight 422,4

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Lemon yellow crystals

Identification

Test for potassium Passes test
Test for ferrocyanide Passes test

Purity

Free moisture

Water insoluble matter

Not more than 1,0 %

Not more than 0,03 %

Not more than 0,2 %

Sulphate

Not more than 0,1 %

Free cyanide Not detectable
Ferricyanide Not detectable

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 538 CALCIUM FERROCYANIDE

Synonyms Yellow prussiate of lime; Calcium hexacyanoferrate

Definition

Einecs 215-476-7

Chemical name Calcium ferrocyanide Chemical formula $Ca_2Fe(CN)_6 \cdot 12H_2O$

Molecular weight 508,3

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Yellow crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for calcium Passes test
Test for ferrocyanide Passes test

Purity

Free moisture

Water insoluble matter

Chloride

Not more than 0,03 %

Not more than 0,03 %

Not more than 0,2 %

Not more than 0,1 %

Free cyanide Not detectable
Ferricyanide Not detectable

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 541 SODIUM ALUMINIUM PHOSPHATE, ACIDIC

Synonyms SALP

Definition

Einecs 232-090-4

Chemical name Sodium trialuminium tetradecahydrogen octaphosphate tetrahydrate

(A); Trisodium dialuminium pentadecahydrogen octaphosphate (B)

Chemical formula $NaAl_3H_{14}(PO_4)_8 \cdot 4H_2O(A)$

 $Na_3Al_2H_{15}(PO_4)_8$ (B)

Molecular weight 949,88 (A)

897,82 (B)

Assay Content not less than 95,0 % (both forms)

Description White odourless powder

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test
Test for aluminium Passes test
Test for phosphate Passes test

pH Acid to litmus

Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in hydrochloric acid

Purity

Loss on ignition 19,5-21,0 % (A) (750-800 °C, 2 hours)

15-16 % (B) (750-800 °C, 2 hours)

Fluoride Not more than 25 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 4 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 551 SILICON DIOXIDE

Synonyms Silica; Silicium dioxide

Definition Silicon dioxide is an amorphous substance, which is produced

synthetically by either a vapour-phase hydrolysis process, yielding fumed silica, or by a wet process, yielding precipitated silica, silica gel, or hydrous silica. Fumed silica is produced in essentially an anhydrous state, whereas the wet-process products are obtained as

hydrates or contain surface absorbed water

Einecs 231-545-4

Chemical name Silicon dioxide

Chemical formula (SiO₂)_n

Molecular weight 60,08 (SiO₂)

Assay Content after ignition not less than 99,0 % (fumed silica) or 94,0 %

(hydrated forms)

Description White, fluffy powder or granules. Hygroscopic

Identification

Test for silica Positive

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 2,5 % (fumed silica, 105 °C, 2 hours)

Not more than 8,0 % (precipitated silica and silica gel, 105 °C, 2

hours)

Not more than 70 % (hydrous silica, 105 °C, 2 hours)

Loss on ignition Not more than 2,5 % after drying (1 000 °C, fumed silica)

Not more than 8,5 % after drying (1 000 °C, hydrated forms)

Soluble ionisable salts Not more than 5,0 % (as Na₂SO₄)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 552 CALCIUM SILICATE

Synonyms

Definition Calcium silicate is a hydrous or anhydrous silicate with varying

proportions of CaO and SiO2. The product should be free of

asbestos.

Einecs 215-710-8

Chemical name Calcium silicate

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis:

— as SiO_2 not less than 50 % and not more than 95 %

— as CaO not less than 3 % and not more than 35 %

Description White to off-white free-flowing powder that remains so after

absorbing relatively large amounts of water or other liquids

Identification

Test for silicate Passes test

Test for calcium Passes test

Gel formation Forms a gel with mineral acids

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Loss on ignition Not less than 5 % and not more than 14 % (1000 °C, constant

weight)

Sodium Not more than 3 %

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 553a (i) MAGNESIUM SILICATE

Synonyms

Definition Magnesium silicate is a synthetic compound of which the molar ratio

of magnesium oxide to silicon dioxide is approximately 2:5

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 15 % of MgO and not less than 67 % of SiO₂

on the ignited basis

Description Very fine, white, odourless powder, free from grittiness

Identification

Test for magnesium Passes test
Test for silicate Passes test

pH Between 7,0 and 10,8 (10 % slurry)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Loss on ignition Not more than 15 % after drying (1 000 °C, 20 min)

Water soluble salts Not more than 3 %

Free alkali Not more than 1 % (as NaOH)

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 553a (ii) MAGNESIUM TRISILICATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 239-076-7

Chemical name Magnesium trisilicate

Chemical formula Mg₂Si₃O₈ · nH₂O (approximate composition)

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 29,0 % of MgO and not less than 65,0 % of

SiO₂ both on the ignited basis

Description Fine, white powder, free from grittiness

Identification

Test for magnesium Passes test
Test for silicate Passes test

pH Between 6,3 and 9,5 (5 % slurry)

Purity

Loss on ignition Not less than 17 % and not more than 34 % (1 000 °C)

Water soluble salts Not more than 2 %

Free alkali Not more than 1 % (as NaOH)

Fluoride Not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 553b TALC

Synonyms Talcum

Definition Naturally occurring form of hydrous magnesium silicate containing

varying proportions of such associated minerals as alpha-quartz, calcite, chlorite, dolomite, magnesite, and phlogopite. The product

should be free of asbestos.

Einecs 238-877-9

Chemical name Magnesium hydrogen metasilicate

Chemical formula $Mg_3(Si_4O_{10})(OH)_2$

Molecular weight 379,22

Assay

Description Light, homogeneous, white or almost white powder, greasy to the

touch

Identification

Infrared absorption spectrum

Characteristic peaks at 3 677, 1 018 and 669 cm⁻¹

X-ray diffraction Peaks at 9,34/4,66/3,12 Å

Solubility Insoluble in water and ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 1 hour)

Acid soluble matter Not more than 6 % Water soluble matter Not more than 0,2 %

Acid-soluble iron Not detectable

Arsenic Not more than 10 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 554 SODIUM ALUMINIUM SILICATE

Synonyms Sodium silicoaluminate; Sodium aluminosilicate; Aluminium sodium

silicate

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Sodium aluminium silicate

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis:

— as SiO_2 not less than 66,0 % and not more than 88,0 % — as Al_2O_3 not less than 5,0 % and not more than 15,0 %

Fine white amorphous powder or beads

Identification

Description

Test for sodium

Passes test

Test for aluminium

Passes test

Test for silicate

Passes test

pH Between 6,5 and 11,5 (5 % slurry)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 8,0 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Loss on ignition Not less than 5,0 % and not more than 11,0 % on the anhydrous

basis (1 000 °C to constant weight)

Sodium Not less than 5 % and not more than 8,5 % (as Na₂O) on the

anhydrous basis

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 555 POTASSIUM ALUMINIUM SILICATE

Synonyms Mi-

Definition Natural mica consists of mainly potassium aluminium silicate (mus-

covite)

Einecs 310-127-6

Chemical name Potassium aluminium silicate

Chemical formula KAl₂[AlSi₃O₁₀](OH)₂

Molecular weight 398

Assay Content not less than 98 %

Description Light grey to white crystalline platelets or powder

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water, diluted acids and alkali and organic solvents

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Antimony Not more than 20 mg/kg Zinc Not more than 25 mg/kg Barium Not more than 25 mg/kg Chromium Not more than 100 mg/kg Copper Not more than 25 mg/kg Nickel Not more than 50 mg/kg Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg Cadmium Not more than 2 mg/kg Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

▼<u>M3</u>

E 556 CALCIUM ALUMINIUM SILICATE (1)

▼B

Synonyms Calcium aluminosilicate; Calcium silicoaluminate; Aluminium calcium silicate

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Calcium aluminium silicate

⁽¹⁾ Period of application: until 31 January 2014.

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis:

— as SiO $_2$ not less than 44,0 % and not more than 50,0 % — as Al $_2$ O $_3$ not less than 3,0 % and not more than 5,0 %

— as CaO not less than 32,0 % and not more than 38,0 %

Description Fine white, free-flowing powder

Identification

Test for calcium
Passes test
Test for aluminium
Passes test
Test for silicate
Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10,0 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Loss on ignition Not less than 14,0 % and not more than 18,0 on the anhydrous basis

(1 000 °C, constant weight)

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼ M3

E 559 ALUMINIUM SILICATE (KAOLIN) (1)

▲ B

Synonyms Kaolin, light or heavy

Definition Aluminium silicate hydrous (kaolin) is a purified white plastic clay

composed of kaolinite, potassium aluminium silicate, feldspar and quartz. Processing should not include calcination. The raw kaolinitic clay used in the production of aluminium silicate shall have a level of dioxin which does not make it injurious to health or unfit for human consumption. The product should be free of

as best os

Einecs 215-286-4 (kaolinite)

Chemical name

Chemical formula Al₂Si₂O₅(OH)₄ (kaolinite)

Molecular weight 264

Assay Content not less than 90 % (sum of silica and alumina, after igni-

tion)

Silica (SiO₂) Between 45 % and 55 %

Alumina (Al_2O_3) Between 30 % and 39 %

Description Fine, white or greyish white, unctuous powder. Kaolin is made up

of loose aggregations of randomly oriented stacks of kaolinite

flakes or of individual hexagonal flakes

Identification

Test for alumina Passes test
Test for silicate Passes test

X-ray diffraction Characteristic peaks at 7,18/3,58/2,38/1,78 Å

Infrared absorption spectrum Peaks at 3 700 and 3 620 cm⁻¹

⁽¹⁾ Period of application: until 31 January 2014.

Purity

Loss on ignition Between 10 and 14 % (1 000 °C, constant weight)

Water soluble matter Not more than 0,3 % Acid soluble matter Not more than 2 % Not more than 5 % Iron

Potassium oxide (K₂O) Not more than 5 % Carbon Not more than 0,5 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 570 FATTY ACIDS

Synonyms

Definition Linear fatty acids, caprylic acid (C₈), capric acid (C₁₀), lauric acid

(C₁₂), myristic acid (C₁₄), palmitic acid (C₁₆), stearic acid (C₁₈),

oleic acid (C_{18:1})

Einecs

Octanoic acid (C_8) ; decanoic acid (C_{10}) ; dodecanoic acid (C_{12}) ; tetradecanoic acid (C_{14}) ; hexadecanoic acid (C_{16}) ; octadecanoic Chemical name

acid (C18); 9-octadecenoic acid (C18:1)

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Not less than 98 % by chromatography Assay

Description A colourless liquid or white solid obtained from oils and fats

Identification

Identification test Individual fatty acids can be identified by acid value, iodine value,

gas chromatography

Purity

Residue on ignition Not more than 0,1 % Unsaponifiable matter Not more than 1,5 %

Water content Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 574 GLUCONIC ACID

Synonyms D-gluconic acid; Dextronic acid

Definition Gluconic acid is an aqueous solution of gluconic acid and glucono-

delta-lactone

Einecs

Chemical name Gluconic acid

Chemical formula C₆H₁₂O₇ (gluconic acid)

Molecular weight 196,2

Assay Content not less than 49,0 % (as gluconic acid)

Description Colourless to light yellow, clear syrupy liquid

Identification

Formation of phenylhydrazine derivative Positive. Compound formed melts between 196 °C and 202 °C with

decomposition

Purity

Residue on ignition Not more than 1,0 % 550 °C +/- 20 °C till disappearance of organic

residues (black spots).

Reducing matter Not more than 2,0 % (as D-glucose)

Chloride Not more than 350 mg/kg
Sulphate Not more than 240 mg/kg
Sulphite Not more than 20 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 575 GLUCONO-DELTA-LACTONE

Synonyms Gluconolactone; GDL; D-Gluconic acid delta-lactone; Delta-gluco-

nolactone

Definition Glucono-delta-lactone is the cyclic 1,5-intramolecular ester of D-

gluconic acid. In aqueous media it is hydrolysed to an equilibrium mixture of D-gluconic acid (55 % - 66 %) and the delta- and

gamma-lactones

Einecs 202-016-5

Chemical name D-Glucono-1,5-lactone

Chemical formula $C_6H_{10}O_6$ Molecular weight 178,14

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Fine, white, nearly odourless, crystalline powder

Identification

Formation of phenylhydrazine derivative

of gluconic acid

Positive. Compound formed melts between 196 °C and 202 °C with

decomposition

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Sparingly soluble in ethanol

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Reducing substances Not more than 0,5 % (as D-glucose)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 576 SODIUM GLUCONATE

Synonyms Sodium salt of D-gluconic acid

Definition Manufactured by fermentation or chemical catalytic oxidation

Einecs 208-407-7

Chemical name Sodium D-gluconate Chemical formula $C_6H_{11}NaO_7$ (anhydrous)

Molecular weight 218,14

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description White to tan, granular to fine, crystalline powder

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test
Test for gluconate Passes test

Solubility Very soluble in water. Sparingly soluble in ethanol

pH Between 6,5 and 7,5 (10 % solution)

Purity

Reducing matter Not more than 1,0 % (as D-glucose)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 577 POTASSIUM GLUCONATE

Synonyms Potassium salt of D-gluconic acid

Definition

Einecs 206-074-2

Chemical name Potassium D-gluconate Chemical formula $C_6H_{11}KO_7$ (anhydrous)

C₆H₁₁KO₇ · H₂O (monohydrate)

Molecular weight 234,25 (anhydrous)

252,26 (monohydrate)

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % and not more than 103,0 % on dried

basis

Description Odourless, free flowing white to yellowish white, crystalline powder

or granules

Identification

Test for potassium Passes test
Test for gluconate Passes test

pH Between 7,0 and 8,3 (10 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Anhydrous: not more than 3,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours, vacuum)

Monohydrate: not less than 6 % and not more than 7,5 % (105 °C, 4

hours, vacuum)

Reducing substances Not more than 1,0 % (as D-glucose)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 578 CALCIUM GLUCONATE

Synonyms Calcium salt of D-gluconic acid

Definition

Einecs 206-075-8

Chemical name Calcium di-D-gluconate

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{22}CaO_{14}$ (anhydrous)

C₁₂H₂₂CaO₁₄ · H₂O (monohydrate)

Molecular weight 430,38 (anhydrous form)

448,39 (monohydrate)

Assay anhydrous: Content not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % on

the dried basis

monohydrate: not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % on the

'as is' basis.

Description Odourless, white crystalline granules or powder, stable in air

Identification

Test for calcium Passes test
Test for gluconate Passes test

Solubility Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

pH Between 6,0 and 8,0 (5 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 3,0 % (105 °C, 16 hours) (anhydrous)

Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 16 hours) (monohydrate)

Reducing substances Not more than 1,0 % (as D-glucose)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 579 FERROUS GLUCONATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 206-076-3

Chemical name Ferrous di-D-gluconate dihydrate; Iron(II) di-gluconate dihydrate

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{22}FeO_{14} \cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 482,17

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the dried basis

Description Pale greenish-yellow to yellowish-grey powder or granules, which

may have a faint odour of burnt sugar

Identification

Solubility Soluble with slight heating in water. Practically insoluble in ethanol

Test for ferrous ion Passes test

Formation of phenylhy-drazine derivative

of gluconic acid

Positive

pH Between 4 and 5,5 (10 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 16 hours)

Oxalic acid Not detectable

Iron (Fe III) Not more than 2 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

Reducing substances Not more than 0,5 % expressed as glucose

E 585 FERROUS LACTATE

Synonyms Iron(II) lactate; Iron(II) 2-hydroxy propanoate;

Propanoic acid, 2-hydroxy-iron(2 +) salt (2:1)

Definition

Einecs 227-608-0

Chemical name Ferrous 2-hydroxy propanoate $C_{6}H_{10}FeO_{6} \cdot nH_{2}O \ (n=2 \ or \ 3)$

Molecular weight 270,02 (dihydrate)

288,03 (trihydrate)

Assay Content not less than 96 % on the dried basis

Description Greenish-white crystals or light green powder having a characteristic

smell

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water. Practically insoluble in ethanol

Test for ferrous ion Passes test

Test for lactate Passes test

pH Between 4 and 6 (2 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 18 % (100 °C, under vacuum, approximately 700 mm

Hg)

Iron (Fe III)

Arsenic

Not more than 0,6 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 586 4-HEXYLRESORCINOL

Synonyms 4-Hexyl-1,3-benzenediol; Hexylresorcinol

Definition

Einecs 205-257-4

Chemical name 4-Hexylresorcinol

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{18}O_2$ Molecular weight 197,24

Assay Not less than 98 % on the dried basis (4 hours at room temperature)

Description White powder

Identification

Solubility Freely soluble in ether and acetone; very slightly soluble in water

Nitric acid test To 1 ml of a saturated solution of the sample, add 1 ml of nitric

acid. A light red colour appears

Bromine test To 1 ml of saturated solution of the sample, add 1 ml of bromine

TS. A yellow, flocculent precipitate dissolves producing a yellow

solution

Purity

Melting range 62 to 67 °C

Acidity Not more than 0,05 %

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Resorcinol and other phenols Shake about 1 g of the sample with 50 ml of water for a few

minutes, filter, and to the filtrate add 3 drops of ferric chloride

TS. No red or blue colour is produced

Nickel Not more than 2 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 3 mg/kg

E 620 GLUTAMIC ACID

Synonyms L-Glutamic acid; L-α-Aminoglutaric acid

Definition

Einecs 200-293-7

Chemical name L-Glutamic acid; L-2-amino-pentanedioic acid

147,13

Chemical formula $C_5H_9NO_4$

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 % on the

anhydrous basis

Solubility Sparingly soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol or ether

Not more than 2,5 mg/kg

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for glutamic acid (by thin layer Passes test

chromatography)

Molecular weight

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_{D}^{20}$ between + 31,5° and + 32,2°

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)

pH Between 3,0 and 3,5 (saturated solution)

Purity

Arsenic

Loss on drying Not more than 0,2 % (80 °C, 3 hours)

Sulphated ash

Chloride

Not more than 0,2 %

T 1 1 1 1 1

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 621 MONOSODIUM GLUTAMATE

Synonyms Sodium glutamate; MSG

Definition

Einecs 205-538-1

Chemical name Monosodium L-glutamate monohydrate

Chemical formula $C_5H_8NaNO_4 \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 187,13

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 % on the

anhydrous basis

Solubility Freely soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol or ether

Description White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for sodium Passes test

Test for glutamic acid (by thin-layer

chromatography)

Passes test

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_{D}^{20}$ between $+24.8^{\circ}$ and $+25.3^{\circ}$

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)

pH Between 6,7 and 7,2 (5 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (98 °C, 5 hours)

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 622 MONOPOTASSIUM GLUTAMATE

Synonyms Potassium glutamate; MPG

Definition

Einecs 243-094-0

Chemical name Monopotassium L-glutamate monohydrate

Chemical formula $C_5H_8KNO_4 \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 203,24

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 % on the

anhydrous basis

Solubility Freely soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol or ether

Description White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for potassium Passes test

Test for glutamic acid (by thin-layer

chromatography)

Passes test

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_{D}^{20}$ between + 22,5° and + 24,0°

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)

pH Between 6,7 and 7,3 (2 % solution)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,2 % (80 °C, 5 hours)

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

'

E 623 CALCIUM DIGLUTAMATE

Synonyms Calcium glutamate

Definition

Einecs 242-905-5

Chemical name Monocalcium di-L-glutamate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{16}CaN_2O_8 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0, 1, 2 or 4)

Molecular weight 332,32 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 98,0 % and not more than 102,0 % on the

anhydrous basis

Solubility Freely soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol or ether

Description White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder

Passes test

Identification

Test for calcium Passes test

Test for glutamic acid (by thin-layer

chromatography)
Specific rotation

 $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 27,4° and + 29,2° (for calcium diglutamate with n

= 4) (10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)

Purity

Water content Not more than 19,0 % (for calcium diglutamate with n = 4) (Karl

Fischer)

Chloride Not more than 0,2 %

Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 624 MONOAMMONIUM GLUTAMATE

Synonyms Ammonium glutamate

Definition

Einecs 231-447-1

Chemical name Monoammonium L-glutamate monohydrate

Chemical formula $C_5H_{12}N_2O_4 \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 182,18

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % and not more 101,0 % on the

anhydrous basis

Freely soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol or ether Solubility

White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder Description

Identification

Test for ammonium Passes test Passes test

Test for glutamic acid (by thin-layer chromatography)

 $[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 25,4° and + 26,4° Specific rotation

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)

Between 6,0 and 7,0 (5 % solution) рΗ

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (50 °C, 4 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 % Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 % Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 625 MAGNESIUM DIGLUTAMATE

Synonyms Magnesium glutamate

Definition

Einecs 242-413-0

Chemical name Monomagnesium di-L-glutamate tetrahydrate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{16}MgN_2O_8$ · $4H_2O$

Molecular weight 388,62

Content not less than 95,0 % and not more than 105,0 % on the Assay

anhydrous basis

Solubility Very soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol or ether

Description Odourless, white or off-white crystals or powder

Identification

Test for magnesium Passes test Test for glutamic acid (by thin-layer

chromatography)

Passes test

 $[\alpha]_{D}^{20}$ between + 23,8° and + 24,4° Specific rotation

(10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)

Between 6,4 and 7,5 (10 % solution) рН

Purity

Water content Not more than 24 % (Karl Fischer)

Chloride Not more than 0,2 % Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid Not more than 0,2 % Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 626 GUANYLIC ACID

5'-Guanylic acid **Synonyms**

Definition

Einecs 201-598-8

Chemical name Guanosine-5'-monophosphoric acid

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{14}N_5O_8P$

Molecular weight 363,22

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Solubility Slightly soluble in water, practically insoluble in ethanol

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

Test for ribose Passes test
Test for organic phosphate Passes test

pH Between 1,5 and 2,5 (0,25 % solution)

Spectrometry Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 256 nm

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 1,5 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

Other nucleotides

Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 627 DISODIUM GUANYLATE

Synonyms Sodium guanylate; Sodium 5'-guanylate

Definition

▼<u>M3</u>

Einecs 226-914-1

▼B

Chemical name Disodium guanosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{12}N_5Na_2O_8P \cdot nH_2O$ (n = ca. 7)

Molecular weight 407,19 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol, practically insoluble

in ether

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

Test for ribose Passes test

Test for organic phosphate Passes test

Test for sodium Passes test

pH Between 7,0 and 8,5 (5 % solution)

Spectrometry maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 256 nm

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 25 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

E 628 DIPOTASSIUM GUANYLATE

Synonyms Potassium guanylate; Potassium 5'-guanylate

Definition

▼<u>M3</u>

Einecs 221-849-5

▼B

Chemical name Dipotassium guanosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{12}K_2N_5O_8P$

Molecular weight 439,40

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis
Solubility Freely soluble in water, practically insoluble in ethanol

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or white crystalline powder

Identification

Test for ribose Passes test
Test for organic phosphate Passes test
Test for potassium Passes test

pH Between 7,0 and 8,5 (5 % solution)

Spectrometry Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 256 nm

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 5 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 629 CALCIUM GUANYLATE

Synonyms Calcium 5'-guanylate

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Calcium guanosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{12}CaN_5O_8P \cdot nH_2O$

Molecular weight 401,20 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Solubility Sparingly soluble in water

Description Odourless, white or off-white crystals or powder

Identification

Test for ribose Passes test
Test for organic phosphate Passes test
Test for calcium Passes test

pH Between 7,0 and 8,0 (0,05 % solution)

Spectrometry Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 256 nm

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 23,0 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 630 INOSINIC ACID

Synonyms 5'-Inosinic acid

Definition

Einecs 205-045-1

Chemical name Inosine-5'-monophosphoric acid

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{13}N_4O_8P$

Molecular weight 348,21

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis
Solubility Freely soluble in water, slightly soluble in ethanol

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder

Identification

Test for ribose Passes test
Test for organic phosphate Passes test

pH Between 1,0 and 2,0 (5 % solution)

Spectrometry Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 250 nm

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 3,0 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

Other nucleotides

Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 631 DISODIUM INOSINATE

Synonyms Sodium inosinate; Sodium 5'-inosinate

Definition

Einecs 225-146-4

Chemical name Disodium inosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}N_4Na_2O_8P \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 392,17 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Solubility Soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol, practically insoluble

in ether

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder

Identification

Test for ribose Passes test
Test for organic phosphate Passes test
Test for sodium Passes test

pH Between 7,0 and 8,5

Spectrometry Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 250 nm

Purity

Water content Not more than 28,5 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 632 DIPOTASSIUM INOSINATE

Synonyms Potassium inosinate; Potassium 5'-inosinate

Definition

Einecs 243-652-3

Chemical name Dipotassium inosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}K_2N_4O_8P$

Molecular weight 424,39

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Solubility Freely soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder

Identification

Test for ribose Passes test
Test for organic phosphate Passes test
Test for potassium Passes test

pH Between 7,0 and 8,5 (5 % solution)

Spectrometry Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 250 nm

Purity

Water content Not more than 10,0 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 633 CALCIUM INOSINATE

Synonyms Calcium 5'-inosinate

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Calcium inosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}CaN_4O_8P \cdot nH_2O$

Molecular weight 386,19 (anhydrous)

Assay Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Solubility Sparingly soluble in water

Description Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder

Identification

Test for ribose Passes test
Test for organic phosphate Passes test
Test for calcium Passes test

pH Between 7,0 and 8,0 (0,05 % solution)

Spectrometry Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 250 nm

Purity

Water content Not more than 23,0 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 634 CALCIUM 5'-RIBONUCLEOTIDE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name

Calcium 5'-ribonucleotide is essentially a mixture of calcium

inosine-5'-monophosphate and calcium guanosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}N_4CaO_8P\cdot nH_2O$

 $C_{10}H_{12}N_5CaO_8P\cdot nH_2O$

Molecular weight

Assay Content of both major components not less than 97,0 %, and of each

component not less than 47,0 % and not more than 53 %, in every

case on the anhydrous basis

Solubility Sparingly soluble in water

Description Odourless, white or nearly white crystals or powder

Identification

Test for ribose Passes test
Test for organic phosphate Passes test
Test for calcium Passes test

pH Between 7,0 and 8,0 (0,05 % solution)

Purity

Water content Not more than 23,0 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 635 DISODIUM 5'-RIBONUCLEOTIDE

Synonyms Sodium 5'-ribonucleotide

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Disodium 5'-ribonucleotide is essentially a mixture of disodium

inosine-5'-monophosphate and disodium guanosine-5'-monophos-

phate

Chemical formula $C_{10}H_{11}N_4O_8P\cdot nH_2O$

 $C_{10}H_{12}N_5Na_2O_8P \cdot nH_2O$

Molecular weight

Assay Content of both major components not less than 97,0 %, and of each

component not less than 47,0 % and not more than 53 %, in every

case on the anhydrous basis

Solubility Soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol practically insoluble in

ether

Description Odourless, white or nearly white crystals or powder

Identification

Test for ribose Passes test
Test for organic phosphate Passes test
Test for sodium Passes test

pH Between 7,0 and 8,5 (5 % solution)

Purity

Water content Not more than 26,0 % (Karl Fischer)

Other nucleotides Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 640 GLYCINE AND ITS SODIUM SALT

(i) GLYCINE

Synonyms Aminoacetic acid; Glycocoll

Definition

Einecs 200-272-2

Chemical name Aminoacetic acid

Chemical formula $C_2H_5NO_2$ Molecular weight 75,07

Assay Content not less than 98,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for amino acid Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,2 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Residue on ignition

Arsenic

Not more than 0,1 %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

(ii) SODIUM GLYCINATE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 227-842-3

Chemical name Sodium glycinate

Chemical formula C₂H₅NO₂ Na

Molecular weight 98

Assay Content not less than 98,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystals or crystalline powder

Identification

Test for amino acid Passes test
Test for sodium Passes test

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,2 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Residue on ignition Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 650 ZINC ACETATE

Mercury

Synonyms Acetic acid, zinc salt, dihydrate

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Zinc acetate dihydrate $C_4 H_6 O_4 \ Zn \cdot 2 H_2 O$

Molecular weight 219,51

Assay Content not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % of C₄H₆O₄ Zn

Not more than 1 mg/kg

· 2H₂O

Description Colourless crystals or fine, off-white powder

Identification

Test for acetate Passes test
Test for zinc Passes test

pH Between 6,0 and 8,0 (5 % solution)

Purity

Water insoluble matter

Not more than 0,005 %

Not more than 50 mg/kg

Sulphates

Not more than 100 mg/kg

Alkalines and alkaline earths Not more than 0,2 %

Organic volatile impurities Passes test

Iron Not more than 50 mg/kg
Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 20 mg/kg
Cadmium Not more than 5 mg/kg

E 900 DIMETHYL POLYSILOXANE

Synonyms Polydimethyl siloxane; Silicone fluid; Silicone oil; Dimethyl silicone

DefinitionDimethylpolysiloxane is a mixture of fully methylated linear siloxane polymers containing repeating units of the formula (CH₃)₂

SiO and stabilised with trimethylsiloxy end-blocking units of the

formula (CH₃)₃ SiO

Einecs

Chemical name Siloxanes and silicones, di-methyl

Chemical formula $(CH_3)_3$ -Si- $[O-Si(CH_3)_2]_n$ -O-Si $(CH_3)_3$

Molecular weight

Assay Content of total silicon not less than 37,3 % and not more than

38,5 %

Description Clear, colourless, viscous liquid

Identification

Specific gravity (25° C/25 °C) Between 0,964 and 0,977

Refractive index $[n]_D^{25}$ between 1,400 and 1,405

Infrared absorption spectrum of a liquid film of the sample

between two sodium chloride plates exhibits relative maxima at the same wavelengths as those of a similar preparation of Dimethyl-

polysiloxane Reference Standard

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,5 % (150 °C, 4h)

Viscosity Not less than $1.00 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2\text{s}^{-1}$ at 25 °C

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 901 BEESWAX, WHITE AND YELLOW

Synonyms White wax; Yellow wax

DefinitionYellow bees wax is the wax obtained by melting the walls of the

honeycomb made by the honey bee, Apis mellifera L., with hot

water and removing foreign matter

White beeswax is obtained by bleaching yellow beeswax

Einecs 232-383-7

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Yellowish white (white form) or yellowish to greyish brown (yellow

form) pieces or plates with a fine-grained and non-crystalline

fracture, having an agreeable, honey-like odour

Identification

Melting range Between 62 °C and 65 °C

Specific gravity About 0,96

Solubility Insoluble in water, sparingly soluble in alcohol, very soluble in

chloroform and ether

Purity

Acid value Not less than 17 and not more than 24

Saponification value 87-104

Peroxide value Not more than 5

Glycerol and other polyols Not more than 0,5 % (as glycerol)

Ceresin, paraffins and certain other

waxes

Transfer 3,0 g of the sample to a 100 ml round-bottomed flask, add 30 ml of a 4% w/v solution of potassium hydroxide in aldehyde-free ethanol and boil gently under a reflux condenser for 2 h. Remove the condenser and immediately insert a thermometer. Place the flask in water at 80 °C and allow to cool, swirling the solution continuously. No precipitate is formed before the temperature reaches 65 °C, although the solution may be opalescent.

Fats, Japan wax, rosin and soaps

Boil 1 g of the sample for 30 min with 35 ml of a 1 in 7 solution of sodium hydroxide, maintaining the volume by the occasional

addition of water, and cool the mixture. The wax separates and the liquid remains clear. Filter the cold mixture and acidify the

filtrate with hydrochloric acid. No precipitate is formed.

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 902 CANDELILLA WAX

Synonyms

Definition Candelilla wax is a purified wax obtained from the leaves of the

candelilla plant, Euphorbia antisyphilitica

Einecs 232-347-0

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Hard, yellowish brown, opaque to translucent wax

Identification

Specific gravity About 0,98

Melting range Between 68,5 °C and 72,5 °C

Solubility Insoluble in water, soluble in chloroform and toluene

Purity

Acid value Not less than 12 and not more than 22

Saponification value Not less than 43 and not more than 65

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 903 CARNAUBA WAX

Synonyms

leaves of the Brazilian Mart wax palm, Copernicia cerifera

Einecs 232-399-4

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Light brown to pale yellow powder or flakes or hard and brittle solid

with a resinous fracture

Identification

Specific gravity About 0,997

Melting range Between 82 °C and 86 °C

Solubility Insoluble in water, partly soluble in boiling ethanol, soluble in

chloroform and diethyl ether

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,25 %

Acid value Not less than 2 and not more than 7

Ester value Not less than 71 and not more than 88

Unsaponifiable matter Not less than 50 % and not more than 55 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 904 SHELLAC

Synonyms Bleached shellac; White shellac

Definition Shellac is the purified and bleached lac, the resinous secretion of the

insect Laccifer (Tachardia) lacca Kerr (Fam. Coccidae)

Einecs 232-549-9

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Bleached shellac — off-white, amorphous, granular resin

Wax-free bleached shellac — light yellow, amorphous, granular

resin

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water; freely (though very slowly) soluble in alcohol;

slightly soluble in acetone

Acid value Between 60 and 89

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 6,0 % (40 °C, over silica gel, 15 hours)

Rosin Absent

Wax Bleached shellac: not more than 5,5 %

Wax-free bleached shellac: not more than 0,2 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 905 MICROCRYSTALLINE WAX

Synonyms Petroleum wax; Hydrocarbon wax; Fischer-Tropsch wax; Synthetic

wax; Synthetic paraffin

Definition Refined mixtures of solid, saturated hydrocarbons, obtained from

petroleum or synthetic feedstocks

Description White to amber, odourless wax

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol

Refractive index $[n]_D^{100}$ 1,434-1,448

Alternative [n]_D¹²⁰1,426-1,440

Purity

Molecular weight Average not less than 500

Viscosity Not less than $1.1 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2\text{s}^{-1}$ at 100 °C

Alternative: Not less than 0.8×10^{-5} m²s⁻¹at 120 °C, if solid at

100 °C

Residue on ignition Not more than 0,1 %

Carbon number at 5 % distillation point | Not more than 5 % of molecules with carbon number less than 25

Colour Passes test

Sulphur

Arsenic

Not more than 0,4 wt %

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Polycyclic aromatic compounds

Benzo(a)pyrene no more than 50 µg/kg

E 907 HYDROGENATED POLY-1-DECENE

Synonyms Hydrogenated polydec-1-ene; Hydrogenated poly-alpha-olefin

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula $C_{10n}H_{20n+2}$ where n = 3-6

Molecular weight 560 (average)

Assay Not less than 98,5 % of hydrogenated poly-1-decene, having the

following oligomer distribution:

 C_{30} : 13-37 % C_{40} : 35-70 % C_{50} : 9-25 % C_{60} : 1-7 %

Description

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water; slightly soluble in ethanol; soluble in toluene

Burning Burns with a bright flame and a paraffin-like characteristic smell

Viscosity Between 5.7×10^{-6} and 6.1×10^{-6} m²s⁻¹ at 100 °C

Purity

Compounds with carbon number less

than 30

Not more than 1,5 %

acid with a 5 g sample of hydrogenated poly-1-decene is not darker

than a very slight straw colour

Nickel Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼<u>M15</u>

▼B

E 914 OXIDISED POLYETHYLENE WAX

Synonyms

Definition Polar reaction products from mild oxidation of polyethylene

Einecs

Chemical name Oxidised polyethylene

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Almost white flakes, powder, granules or pellets

Identification

Density Between 0,92 and 1,05 (20 °C)

Drop point Greater than 95 °C

Purity

Acid value Not more than 70

Viscosity Not less than $8.1 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2\text{s}^{-1}$ at $120 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$

Other wax types Not detectable (by differential scanning calorimetry and/or infrared

spectroscopy)

Oxygen Not more than 9,5 %

Chromium Not more than 5 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 920 L-CYSTEINE

E 920 L-CYSTEINE	
Synonyms	
Definition	L-cysteine hydrochloride or hydrochloride monohydrate. Human hair may not be used as a source for this substance
Einecs	200-157-7 (anhydrous)
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	$C_3H_7NO_2S \cdot HC1 \cdot nH_2O$ (where n = 0 or 1)
Molecular weight	157,62 (anhydrous)
Assay	Content not less than 98,0 % and not more than 101,5 % on the anhydrous basis
Description	White powder or colourless crystals
Identification	
Solubility	Freely soluble in water and in ethanol
Melting range	Anhydrous form melts at about 175 °C
Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$: between + 5,0° and + 8,0° or $[\alpha]_D^{25}$: between + 4,9° and 7,9°
Purity	
Loss on drying	Between 8,0 % and 12,0 % Not more than 2,0 % (anhydrous form)
Residue on ignition	Not more than 0,1 %
Ammonium-ion	Not more than 200 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 1,5 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
E 927b CARBAMIDE	
Synonyms	Urea

Definition

Einecs 200-315-5

Chemical name

Chemical formula CH₄N₂O

Molecular weight 60,06

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Colourless to white, prismatic, crystalline powder or small, white

pellets

Identification

Solubility Very soluble in water

Soluble in ethanol

Precipitation with nitric acid
To pass the test a white, crystalline precipitate is formed

Colour reaction To pass the test a reddish-violet colour is produced

Melting range 132 °C to 135 °C

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1,0 % (105 °C, 1 hour)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Ethanol-insoluble matter Not more than 0,04 %

Alkalinity Passes test

Ammonium-ion Not more than 500 mg/kg

Biuret Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 938 ARGON

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 231-147-0

Chemical name Argon

Chemical formula Ar Atomic weight 40

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

Identification

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,05 %

Methane and other hydrocarbons Not more than 100 μl/l (calculated as methane)

E 939 HELIUM

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 231-168-5

Chemical name Helium

Chemical formula He
Atomic weight 4

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

Identification

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,05 %

Methane and other hydrocarbons Not more than 100 µl/l (calculated as methane)

E 941 NITROGEN

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 231-783-9
Chemical name Nitrogen
Chemical formula N_2

Molecular weight 28

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

Identification

Purity

Water content

Not more than 0,05 %

Carbon monoxide

Not more than 10 μl/l

Methane and other hydrocarbons Not more than 100 μ l/l (calculated as methane)

Nitrogen dioxide and nitrogen oxide Not more than 10 μ l/l Oxygen Not more than 1 %

E 942 NITROUS OXIDE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 233-032-0

Chemical name Nitrous oxide

Chemical formula N_2O Molecular weight 44

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, non-flammable gas, sweetish odour

Identification

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,05 % Carbon monoxide Not more than 30 μ l/l Nitrogen dioxide and nitrogen oxide Not more than 10 μ l/l

E 943a BUTANE

Synonyms n-Butane

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Butane

Chemical formula CH₃CH₂CH₂CH₃

Molecular weight 58,12

Assay Content not less than 96 %

Description Colourless gas or liquid with mild, characteristic odour

Not more than 0,005 %

Identification

Vapour pressure 108,935 kPa at 20 °C

Purity

Methane Not more than 0,15 % v/v

Ethane Not more than 0,5 % v/v

Propane Not more than 1,5 % v/v

Isobutane Not more than 3,0 % v/v

Not more than 0,1 % v/v

E 943b ISOBUTANE

Moisture

Synonyms 2-Methyl propane

Definition

Einecs

Molecular weight 58,12

Assay Content not less than 94 %

Description Colourless gas or liquid with mild, characteristic odour

Identification

Vapour pressure 205,465 kPa at 20 °C

Purity

Methane

Not more than 0,15 % v/v

Ethane

Not more than 0,5 % v/v

Propane

Not more than 2,0 % v/v

n-Butane

Not more than 4,0 % v/v

Not more than 0,1 % v/v

Moisture Not more than 0,005 %

E 944 PROPANE

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Propane

Chemical formula CH₃CH₂CH₃

Molecular weight 44,09

Assay Content not less than 95 %

Description Colourless gas or liquid with mild, characteristic odour

Identification

Vapour pressure 732,910 kPa at 20 °C

Purity

Methane Not more than 0.15 % v/v Ethane Not more than 1.5 % v/v

Isobutane

Not more than 2,0 % v/v

n-Butane

Not more than 1,0 % v/v

Not more than 0,1 % v/v

Not more than 0,1 % v/v

Moisture Not more than 0,005 %

E 948 OXYGEN

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs231-956-9Chemical nameOxygenChemical formula O_2 Molecular weight32

Assay Not less than 99 %

Description Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

Identification

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,05 %

Methane and other hydrocarbons Not more than 100 μ l/l (calculated as methane)

E 949 HYDROGEN

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 215-605-7

Chemical name Hydrogen

Chemical formula H₂

Molecular weight 2

Assay Content not less than 99,9 %

Description Colourless, odourless, highly flammable gas

Identification

Purity

Water content Not more than $0{,}005 \% \text{ v/v}$ Oxygen Not more than $0{,}001 \% \text{ v/v}$

Nitrogen Not more than 0,07 % v/v

E 950 ACESULFAME K

Synonyms Acesulfame potassium; Potassium salt of 3,4-dihydro-6-methyl-

1,2,3-oxathiazin-4-one-2,2-dioxide

Definition

Einecs 259-715-3

Chemical name 6-methyl-1,2,3-oxathiazin-4(3H)-one-2,2-dioxide potassium salt

Chemical formula C₄H₄KNO₄S

Molecular weight 201,24

Assay Content not less than 99 % of C₄H₄KNO₄S on the anhydrous basis

Description Odourless, white, crystalline powder. Approximately 200 times as

sweet as sucrose

Identification

Solubility Very soluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol

Ultraviolet absorption Maximum 227 ± 2 nm for a solution of 10 mg in 1 000 ml of water

Test for potassium Passes test (test the residue obtained by igniting 2 g of the sample)

Precipitation test Add a few drops of a 10 % solution of sodium cobaltnitrite to a

solution of 0,2 g of the sample in 2 ml of acetic acid and 2 ml of

water. A yellow precipitate is produced

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Organic impurities Passes test for 20 mg/kg of UV active components

Fluoride Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 951 ASPARTAME

Synonyms Aspartyl phenylalanine methyl ester

Definition

Einecs 245-261-3

Chemical name N-L-α-Aspartyl-L-phenylalanine-1-methyl ester, 3-amino-N-(α-

carbomethoxy-phenethyl)-succinamic acid-N-methyl ester

Chemical formula $C_{14}H_{18}N_2O_5$

Molecular weight 294,31

▼B

Assay Not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % of $C_{14}H_{18}N_2O_5$ on the

anhydrous basis

Description White, odourless, crystalline powder having a sweet taste. Approxi-

mately 200 times as sweet as sucrose

Identification

Solubility Slightly soluble in water and in ethanol

pH Between 4,5 and 6,0 (1 in 125 solution)

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_{D}^{20}$: + 14,5° to + 16,5°

Determine in a 4 in 100/15 N formic acid solution within 30 minutes

after preparation of the sample solution

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 4,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,2 % (expressed on dry weight basis)

Transmittance of a 1 % solution in 2N hydrochloric acid,

determined in a 1-cm cell at 430 nm with a suitable spectrophotometer, using 2N hydrochloric acid as a reference, is not less than 0,95, equivalent to an absorbance of not more than approximately

0,022

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

5-Benzyl-3,6-dioxo-2-piperazineacetic Not more than 1,5 % (expressed on dry weight basis)

acid

E 952 CYCLAMIC ACID AND ITS Na AND Ca SALTS

(i) CYCLAMIC ACID

Synonyms Cyclohexylsulphamic acid; Cyclamate

Definition

Einecs 202-898-1

Chemical name Cyclohexanesulphamic acid; cyclohexylaminosulphonic acid

Chemical formula $C_6H_{13}NO_3S$

Molecular weight 179,24

Assay Cyclohexylsulphamic acid contains not less than 98 % and not more

than the equivalent of 102 % of C₆H₁₃NO₃S, calculated on the

anhydrous basis

Description A practically colourless, white crystalline powder. Approximately 40

times as sweet as sucrose

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water and in ethanol

Precipitation test Acidify a 2 % solution with hydrochloric acid, add 1 ml of an

approximately molar solution of barium chloride in water and filter if any haze or precipitate forms. To the clear solution add 1 ml of a 10 % solution of sodium nitrite. A white precipitate forms.

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 1 hour)

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as selenium on dry weight

basis)

Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Aniline

Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

(ii) SODIUM CYCLAMATE

Synonyms Cyclamate; Sodium salt of cyclamic acid

Definition

Einecs 205-348-9

Chemical name Sodium cyclohexanesulphamate, sodium cyclohexylsulphamate Chemical formula $C_6H_{12}NNaO_3S$ and the dihydrate form $C_6H_{12}NNaO_3S \cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 201,22 calculated on the anhydrous form 237,22 calculated on the hydrated form

Assay Not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % on the dried basis

Dihydrate form: not less than 84 % on the dried basis

Description White, odourless crystals or crystalline powder. Approximately 30

times as sweet as sucrose

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, practically insoluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 1 hour)

Not more than 15,2 % (105 °C, 2 hours) for the dihydrate form

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as selenium on dry weight

oasis)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Cyclohexylamine Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Dicyclohexylamine Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Aniline Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

(iii) CALCIUM CYCLAMATE

Synonyms Cyclamate; Calcium salt of cyclamic acid

Definition

Einecs 205-349-4

Chemical name Calcium cyclohexanesulphamate, calcium cyclohexylsulphamate

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{24}CaN_2O_6S_2 \cdot 2H_2O$

Molecular weight 432,57

Assay Not less than 98 % and not more than 101 % on the dried basis

Description White, colourless crystals or crystalline powder. Approximately 30

times as sweet as sucrose

Identification

Soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 1 hour)

Not more than 8,5 % (140 °C, 4 hours) for the dihydrate form

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as selenium on dry weight

basis)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Cyclohexylamine Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Dicyclohexylamine Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Aniline Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

E 953 ISOMALT

Einecs

Synonyms Hydrogenated isomaltulose.

Definition Manufactured by enzymatic conversion of sucrose with nonviable

cells of Protaminobacter rubrum followed by catalytic hydroge-

natior

Chemical name

Isomalt is a mixture of hydrogenated mono- and disaccharides whose

principal components are the disaccharides:

6-O-α-D-Glucopyranosyl-D-sorbitol (1,6-GPS) and

1-O-α-D-Glucopyranosyl-D-mannitol dihydrate (1,1-GPM)

Chemical formula $6-O-\alpha-D$ -Glucopyranosyl-D-sorbitol: $C_{12}H_{24}O_{11}$

1-O-α-D-Glucopyranosyl-D-mannitol dihydrate: C₁₂H₂₄O₁₁.2H₂O

Molecular weight 6-O-α-D-Glucopyranosyl-D-sorbitol: 344,3

1-O-α-D-Glucopyranosyl-D-mannitol dihydrate: 380,3

Assay Content not less than 98 % of hydrogenated mono- and disaccharides and not less than 86 % of the mixture of 6-O-α-D-

Glucopyranosyl-D-sorbitol and 1-O- α -D-Glucopyranosyl-D-mannitol dihydrate determined on the anhydrous basis.

▼M4

Description Odourless, white, slightly hygroscopic, crystalline mass or aqueous

solution with a minimum concentration of 60 %

▼<u>B</u>

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol.

HPLC test Comparison with an appropriate reference standard of Isomalt shows that the 2 principal peaks in the chromatogram of the test solution

are similar in retention time to the 2 principal peaks in the chromatogram obtained with the reference solution.

▼ M4

Purity

Water content Not more than 7 % for solid product (Karl Fischer Method)

Conductivity Not more than 20 µS/cm (on 20 % dry solids solution) at

temperature 20 °C

D-Mannitol Not more than 3 %

D-Sorbitol Not more than 6 %

▼<u>M4</u>

Reducing sugars Not more than 0,3 % (expressed as glucose on dry weight basis)

Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

▼B

E 954 SACCHARIN AND ITS Na. K AND Ca SALTS

(i) SACCHARIN

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 201-321-0

Chemical name 3-Oxo-2,3dihydrobenzo(d)isothiazol-1,1-dioxide

Chemical formula $C_7H_5NO_3S$ Molecular weight 183,18

Assay Not less than 99 % and not more than 101 % of C₇H₅NO₃S on the

anhydrous basis

Description White crystals or a white crystalline powder, odourless or with a

faint, aromatic odour. Approximately between 300 and 500 times as

sweet as sucrose

Identification

Solubility Slightly soluble in water, soluble in basic solutions, sparingly soluble

in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Melting range 226 to 230 °C

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,2 % (expressed on dry weight basis)

Benzoic and salicylic acid To 10 ml of a 1 in 20 solution, previously acidified with five drops

of acetic acid, add three drops of an approximately molar solution of ferric chloride in water. No precipitate or violet colour appears

o-Toluenesulphonamide

Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

P-Toluenesulphonamide

Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Benzoic acid p-sulphonamide

Not more than 25 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Readily carbonisable substances Absent

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

(ii) SODIUM SACCHARIN

Synonyms Saccharin; Sodium salt of saccharin

Definition

Einecs 204-886-1

Chemical name Sodium o-benzosulphimide; sodium salt of 2,3-dihydro-3-oxobenzi-

sosulphonazole; oxobenzisosulphonazole; 1,2-benzisothiazolin-3-

one-1, 1-dioxide sodium salt dihydrate

▼B

Chemical formula C₇H₄NNaO₃S·2H₂O

Molecular weight 241,19

Assay Not less than 99 % and not more than 101 % of $C_7H_4NNaO_3S$ on

the anhydrous basis

Description White crystals or a white crystalline efflorescent powder, odourless

or with a faint odour. Approximately between 300 and 500 times as

sweet as sucrose in dilute solutions

Identification

Solubility Freely soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

Benzoic and salicylic acid

To 10 ml of a 1 in 20 solution, previously acidified with five drops

of acetic acid, add three drops of an approximately molar solution of ferric chloride in water. No precipitate or violet colour appears

o-Toluenesulphonamide Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

p-Toluenesulphonamide Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Benzoic acid p-sulphonamide Not more than 25 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Readily carbonisable substances Absent

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

(iii) CALCIUM SACCHARIN

Synonyms Saccharin; Calcium salt of saccharin

Definition

Chemical name Calcium o-benzosulphimide; calcium salt of 2,3-dihydro-3-oxoben-

zisosulphonazole; 1,2-benzisothiazolin-3-one-1,1-dioxide calcium

salt hydrate (2:7)

Einecs 229-349-9

Chemical formula $C_{14}H_8CaN_2O_6S_2\cdot 3\frac{1}{2}H_2O$

Molecular weight 467,48

Assay Not less than 95 % of $C_{14}H_8CaN_2O_6S_2$ on the anhydrous basis

Description White crystals or a white crystalline powder, odourless or with a

faint odour. Approximately between 300 and 500 times as sweet as

sucrose in dilute solutions

Identification

Solubility Freely soluble in water, soluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 13,5 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

Benzoic and salicylic acid

To 10 ml of a 1 in 20 solution, previously acidified with five drops of acetic acid, add three drops of an approximately molar solution of

ferric chloride in water. No precipitate or violet colour appears

Not more than 10 mg/kg expressed (on dry weight basis) o-Toluenesulphonamide

Not more than 10 mg/kg expressed (on dry weight basis) p-Toluenesulphonamide

Benzoic acid p-sulphonamide Not more than 25 mg/kg expressed (on dry weight basis)

Readily carbonisable substances

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis) Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis) Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

(iv) POTASSIUM SACCHARIN

Saccharin; Potassium salt of saccharin **Synonyms**

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Potassium o-benzosulphimide; potassium salt of 2,3-dihydro-3-

oxobenzisosulphonazole; potassium salt of 1,2-benzisothiazolin-3-

one-1,1-dioxide monohydrate

Chemical formula $C_7H_4KNO_3S\cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight 239,77

Assay Not less than 99 % and not more than 101 % of C₇H₄KNO₃S on the

anhydrous basis

White crystals or a white crystalline powder, odourless or with a faint odour, having an intensely sweet taste, even in very dilute solutions. Approximately between 300 and 500 times as sweet as

sucrose

Identification

Description

Solubility Freely soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 8 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

Benzoic and salicylic acid To 10 ml of a 1 in 20 solution, previously acidified with five drops

of acetic acid, add three drops of an approximately molar solution of

ferric chloride in water. No precipitate or violet colour appears

o-Toluenesulphonamide Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

p-Toluenesulphonamide Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Benzoic acid p-sulphonamide Not more than 25 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Readily carbonisable substances Absent

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

E 955 SUCRALOSE

Synonyms 4,1',6'-Trichlorogalactosucrose

Definition

Einecs 259-952-2

Chemical name 1,6-Dichloro-1,6-dideoxy-β-D-fructofuranosyl-4-chloro-4-deoxy-α-D-

galactopyranoside

Chemical formula C12H19Cl3O8

Molecular weight 397,64 Assay Content not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % C₁₂H₁₉Cl₃O₈ calculated on an anhydrous basis.

Description White to off-white, practically odourless, crystalline powder.

Identification

Solubility Freely soluble in water, methanol and ethanol

Slightly soluble in ethyl acetate

Infrared absorption spectrum

The infrared spectrum of a potassium bromide dispersion of the sample exhibits relative maxima at similar wave numbers as those

shown in the reference spectrum obtained using a sucralose reference

standard

Thin layer chromatography

The main spot in the test solution has the same Rf value as that of the main spot of standard solution A referred to in the test for other

the main spot of standard solution A referred to in the test for other chlorinated disaccharides. This standard solution is obtained by dissolving 1,0g of sucralose reference standard in 10 ml of methanol.

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_D^{20} + 84.0^{\circ} \text{ to } + 87.5^{\circ} \text{ calculated on the anhydrous basis (10 %)}$

w/v solution)

Purity

Water content Not more than 2,0 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,7 %

Other chlorinated disaccharides Not more than 0.5% Not more than 0.1% Not more than 0.1%

Triphenylphosphine oxide Not more than 150 mg/kg

Methanol Not more than 0,1 %

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 957 THAUMATIN

Synonyms

Definition

Einecs 258-822-2

Chemical name Thaumatin is obtained by aqueous extraction (pH 2,5 to 4) of the

arils of the fruit of strains of *Thaumatococcus daniellii* (Benth) and consists essentially of the proteins thaumatin I and thaumatin II together with minor amounts of plant constituents derived from the

source material

Chemical formula Polypeptide of 207 amino acids

Molecular weight Thaumatin I 22209

Thaumatin II 22293

Assay Not less than 15,1 % nitrogen on the dried basis equivalent to not

less than 93 % proteins $(N \times 6,2)$

Description Odourless, cream-coloured powder. Approximately 2 000 to 3 000

times as sweet as sucrose

Identification

Solubility Very soluble in water, insoluble in acetone

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 9 % (105 °C to constant weight)

Carbohydrates Not more than 3 % (expressed on dry weight basis)

Sulphated ash Not more than 2 % (expressed on dry weight basis)

Aluminium Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Lead Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Microbiological criteria

Total aerobic microbial count Not more than 1 000 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli Absent in 1 g

E 959 NEOHESPERIDINE DIHYDROCHALCONE

Synonyms Neohesperidin dihydrochalcone; NHDC; Hesperetin dihydro-

chalcone-4'-β-neohesperidoside; Neohesperidin DC

DefinitionIt is obtained by catalytic hydrogenation of neohesperidin

Einecs 243-978-6

Chemical name 2-O-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl-4'-β-D-glucopyranosyl hesperetin dihy-

drochalcone.

Chemical formula $C_{28}H_{36}O_{15}$

Molecular weight 612,6

Assay Content not less than 96 % on the dried basis

Description Off-white, odourless, crystalline powder. Approximately between

1 000 and 1 800 times as sweet as sucrose

Identification

Solubility Freely soluble in hot water, very slightly soluble in cold water,

practically insoluble in ether and benzene

Ultraviolet absorption maximum 282 to 283 nm for a solution of 2 mg in 100 ml methanol

Neu's test Dissolve about 10 mg of neohesperidine DC in 1 ml methanol, add

1 ml of a 1 % 2-aminoethyl diphenyl borate methanolic solution. A

bright yellow colour is produced

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 11 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,2 % (expressed on dry weight basis)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg expressed on dry weight basis

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

E 960 STEVIOL GLYCOSIDES

Synonyms

Definition

The manufacturing process comprises two main phases: the first involving water extraction of the leaves of the *Stevia rebaudiana* Bertoni plant and preliminary purification of the extract by employing ion exchange chromatography to yield a steviol glycoside primary extract, and the second involving recrystallisation of the steviol glycosides from methanol or aqueous ethanol resulting in a final product consisting mainly (at least 75 %) of stevioside and/or rebaudioside A.

The additive may contain residues of ion-exchange resins used in the manufacturing process. Several other related steviol glycosides that may be generated as a result of the production process, but do not occur naturally in the *Stevia rebaudiana* plant have been identified in small amounts (0,10 to 0,37 % w/w).

Chemical name	Stevioside: 13-[(2-O-β-D-glucopyranosyl-β-D-glucopyranosyl)oxy]kaur-16-en-18-oic acid, β-D-glucopyranosyl ester		
	Rebaudioside A: 13-[(2-O-β-D-glucopyranosyl-3-O-β-D-glucopyranosyl-β-D-glucopyranosyl)oxy]kaur-16-en-18-oic acid, β-D-glucopyranosyl ester		
Chemical formula	Trivial name	Formula	Conversion factor
	Steviol	$C_{20}H_{30}O_3$	1,00
	Stevioside	$C_{38}H_{60}O_{18}$	0,40
	Rebaudioside A	$C_{44}H_{70}O_{23}$	0,33
	Rebaudioside C	$C_{44}H_{70}O_{22}$	0,34
	Dulcoside A	$C_{38}H_{60}O_{17}$	0,40
	Rubusoside	$C_{32}H_{50}O_{13}$	0,50
	Steviolbioside	$C_{32}H_{50}O_{13}$	0,50
	Rebaudioside B	$C_{38}H_{60}O_{18}$	0,40
	Rebaudioside D	$C_{50}H_{80}O_{28}$	0,29
	Rebaudioside E	$C_{44}H_{70}O_{23}$	0,33
	Rebaudioside F	$C_{43}H_{68}O_{22}$	0,34
Molecular weight and CAS No	Trivial name	CAS Number	Molecular weight
	Stevioside	57817-89-7	804,87
	Rebaudioside A	58543-16-1	967,01
Assay	Not less than 95 % stevioside, rebaudiosides A, B, C, D, E and F, steviolbioside, rubusoside and dulcoside on the dried basis.		
Description	White to light yellow powder, approximately between 200 and 300 times sweeter than sucrose		
Identification			
Solubility	Freely soluble to slightly soluble in water		
Stevioside and rebaudioside A	The main peak in the chromatogram obtained following the procedure in Method of Assay corresponds to either stevioside or rebaudioside A		
рН	Between 4,5 and 7,0 (1 in 100 solution)		
Purity			
Total ash	Not more than 1 %		
Loss on drying	Not more than 6 % (105 °C, 2h)		
Residual solvents	Not more than 200 mg/kg methanol		
	Not more than 5 000 mg/kg ethanol		
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg		
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg		
E 961 NEOTAME			

E 961 NEOTAME

Synonyms

 $N(3,3\hbox{-dimethylbutyl})\hbox{-L-aspartyl-L-phenylalanine methyl ester.}\\$

Definition

Neotame is manufactured by reaction under hydrogen pressure of aspartame with 3,3,-dimethylbutyraldehyde in methanol in presence of a palladium/carbon catalyst. It is isolated and purified by filtration, where diatomaceous earth may be used. After solvent removal via distillation, neotame is washed with water, isolated by centrifugation and finally vacuum dried.

CAS Nr. 165450-17-9

Chemical name N-[N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-L-\alpha-aspartyl]-L-phenylalanine 1-methyl

ester

Chemical formula $C_{20}H_{30}N_2O_5$ Molecular weight 378,47

Description white to off-white powder

Assay Not less than 97,0 % on the dried basis

Identification

Solubility 4,75 % (w/w) at 60 °C in water, soluble in ethanol and ethyl acetate

Purity

Water content Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer, sample size 25 ± 5 mg)

Not more than 1,5 %

pH 5,0-7,0 (0,5 % aqueous solution)

Melting range 81 °C to 84 °C

N- $[(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-L-\alpha-aspartyl]-L-$

phenylalanine

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 962 SALT OF ASPARTAME-ACESULFAME

Synonyms Aspartame-acesulfame; Aspartame-acesulfame salt

DefinitionThe salt is prepared by heating an approximately 2:1 ratio (w/w) of

aspartame and acesulfame K in solution at acidic pH and allowing crystallisation to occur. The potassium and moisture are eliminated.

The product is more stable than aspartame alone.

Einecs

Chemical name 6-Methyl-1,2,3-oxathiazine-4(3H)-one-2,2-dioxide salt of L-pheny-

 $lalanyl\hbox{-}2\hbox{-methyl-}L\hbox{-}\alpha\hbox{-aspartic acid}$

Chemical formula $C_{18}H_{23}O_9N_3S$

Molecular weight 457,46

Assay 63,0 % to 66,0 % aspartame (dry basis) and 34,0 % to 37,0 %

acesulfame (acid form on a dry basis)

Description A white, odourless, crystalline powder

Identification

Solubility Sparingly soluble water; slightly soluble in ethanol

Transmittance The transmittance of a 1 % solution in water determined in a 1 cm

cell at 430 nm with a suitable spectrophotometer using water as a reference, is not less than 0,95, equivalent to an absorbance of not

more than approximately 0,022.

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_D^{20} + 14.5^{\circ} \text{ to } + 16.5^{\circ}$

Determine at a concentration of 6.2 g in 100 ml formic acid (15N) within 30 min of preparation of the solution. Divide the calculated specific rotation by 0.646 to correct for the aspartame content of the

salt of aspartame-acesulfame

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

5-Benzyl-3,6-dioxo-2-piperazineacetic

acid

Not more than 0,5 %

Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼M1

E 964 POLYGLYCITOL SYRUP

Synonyms

Hydrogenated starch hydrolysate, hydrogenated glucose syrup and polyglucitol

Definition

A mixture consisting mainly of maltitol and sorbitol and lesser amounts of hydrogenated oligo- and polysaccharides and maltrotriitol. It is manufactured by the catalytic hydrogenation of a mixture of starch hydrolysates consisting of glucose, maltose and higher glucose polymers, similar to the catalytic hydrogenation process used for the manufacture of maltitol syrup. The resulting syrup is desalted by ion exchange and concentrated to the desired level.

Einecs

Chemical name

Sorbitol: D-glucitol

Maltitol: (α)-D-Glucopyranosyl-1,4-D-glucitol

Chemical formula

Sorbitol: C₆H₁₄O₆

Maltitol: $C_{12}H_{24}O_{11}$

Molecular weight

Sorbitol: 182,2 Maltitol: 344,3

Assay

Content not less than 99 % of total hydrogenated saccharides on the anhydrous basis, not less than 50 % higher molecular weight polyols, not more than 50 % of maltitol and not more than 20 % of sorbitol on the anhydrous basis.

Description

Colourless and odourless clear viscous liquid

Identification

Solubility

Very soluble in water and slightly soluble in ethanol

Test for maltitol Passes test

Test for sorbitol

To 5 g of the sample add 7 ml of methanol, 1 ml of benzaldehyde and 1 ml of hydrochloric acid. Mix and shake in a mechanical shaker until crystals appear. Filter the crystals and dissolve in 20 ml of boiling water containing 1 g of sodium bicarbonate. Filter the crystals, wash with 5 ml of a water-methanol mixture (1 in 2) and dry in the air. The crystals of the monobenzylidine derivative of sorbitol so obtained melt between 173 and 179 °C.

Purity

Water content

Not more than 31 % (Karl Fischer method)

Chlorides Not more than 50 mg/kg

Sulphates Not more than 100 mg/kg

Reducing sugars Not more than 0,3 %

Nickel Not more than 2 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼<u>B</u>

E 965 (i) MALTITOL

Molecular weight

Synonyms D-Maltitol; Hydrogenated maltose

Definition Maltitol is obtained by hydrogenation of D-maltose. It is mainly

composed of D-maltitol. It may contain small amounts of sorbitol

and related polyhydric alcohols.

Einecs 209-567-0

Chemical name (α)-D-Glucopyranosyl-1,4-D-glucitol

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{24}O_{11}$

Assay Content not less than 98 % D-maltitol $C_{12}H_{24}O_{11}$ on the anhydrous

basis

344,3

Description White crystalline powder

Identification

Solubility Very soluble in water, slightly soluble in ethanol

Melting range 148 to 151 °C

Specific rotation $\left[\alpha\right]_D^{20} + 105.5^\circ$ to $+ 108.5^\circ$ (5 % w/v solution)

▼M4

Purity

Appearance of the aqueous solution The solution is clear and colourless

Water content Not more than 1 % (Karl Fischer Method)

Conductivity Not more than 20 µS/cm (on 20 % dry solids solution) at

temperature 20 °C

Reducing sugars Not more than 0,1 % (expressed as glucose on an anhydrous basis)

Nickel Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on anhydrous basis)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on anhydrous basis)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on anhydrous basis)

▼B

E 965 (ii) MALTITOL SYRUP

Synonyms Hydrogenated high-maltose-glucose syrup; Hydrogenated glucose syrup; Maltitol liquid

Definition A mixture consisting of mainly maltitol with sorbitol and hydro-

genated oligo- and polysaccharides. It is manufactured by the catalytic hydrogenation of high maltose-content glucose syrup or by the hydrogenation of its individual components followed by blending. The article of commerce is supplied both as a syrup and

as a solid product.

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 99 % of total hydrogenated saccharides on the anhydrous basis and not less than 50 % of maltitol on the anhydrous

basis

Description Colourless and odourless, clear viscous liquids or white crystalline masses

Identification

Solubility Very soluble in water, slightly soluble in ethanol

HPLC test Comparison with an appropriate reference standard of Maltitol shows

that the principle peak in the chromatogram of the test solution is similar in retention time to the principal peak in the chromatogram

obtained with the reference solution (ISO 10504:1998).

▼M4

Purity

Appearance of the aqueous solution The solution is clear and colourless

Water content Not more than 31 % (Karl Fischer Method)

Conductivity Not more than 10 μ S/cm (on the product as such) at temperature

20 °C

Reducing sugars Not more than 0,3 % (expressed as glucose on an anhydrous basis)

Nickel Not more than 2 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

E 966 LACTITOL

Synonyms Lactit; Lactositol; Lactobiosit

Definition Lactitol is manufactured via catalytic hydrogenation of lactose

Einecs 209-566-5

Chemical name 4-O-β-D-Galactopyranosyl-D-glucitol

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{24}O_{11}$ Molecular weight 344,3

Assay Not less than 95 % on the dry weight basis

Description Crystalline powder or colourless solution. Crystalline products occur

in anhydrous, monohydrate and dihydrate forms. Nickel is used as a

catalyst.

Identification

Solubility Very soluble in water

Specific rotation $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +13^\circ \text{ to } +16^\circ \text{ calculated on the anhydrous basis } (10 \% \text{ w/v})$

aqueous solution)

Purity

Water content Crystalline products; not more than 10,5 % (Karl Fischer method)

Other polyols Not more than 2,5 % (on the anhydrous basis)

Reducing sugars Not more than 0,2 % (expressed as glucose on dry weight basis)

Chlorides Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Sulphates Not more than 200 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 % (expressed on dry weight basis)

Nickel Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

E 967 XYLITOL

Synonyms Xylitol

Definition Xylitol is mainly composed of D-xylitol. The part which is not D-

xylitol is composed of related substances such as L-arabinitol,

galactitol, mannitol, sorbitol

Einecs 201-788-0

Chemical name D-xylitol

Chemical formula $C_5H_{12}O_5$

Molecular weight 152,2

Assay Not less than 98,5 % as xylitol on the anhydrous basis

Description White, crystalline powder, practically odourless.

Identification

Solubility Very soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol

Melting range 92 to 96 °C

pH 5 to 7 (10 % w/v aqueous solution)

Infrared absorption spectroscopy Comparison with a reference standard e.g. EP or USP.

▼M4

Purity

Water content Not more than 1 % (Karl Fischer Method)

Conductivity Not more than 20 µS/cm (on 20 % dry solids solution) at

temperature 20 °C

Reducing sugars Not more than 0,2 % (expressed as glucose on dry weight basis)

Other polyhydric alcohols Not more than 1 % (expressed on dry weight basis)

Nickel Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

▼B

E 968 ERYTHRITOL

Synonyms Meso-erythritol; Tetrahydroxybutane; Erythrite

DefinitionObtained by fermentation of carbohydrate source by safe and suitable food grade osmophilic yeasts such as *Moniliella pollinis*

or Moniliella megachilensis, followed by purification and drying

Einecs 205-737-3

Chemical name 1,2,3,4-Butanetetrol

Chemical formula $C_4H_{10}O_4$

Molecular weight 122,12

Assay Not less than 99 % after drying

Description White, odourless, non-hygroscopic, heat-stable crystals with a

sweetness of approximately 60-80 % that of sucrose.

Identification

Freely soluble in water, slightly soluble in ethanol, insoluble in Solubility

diethyl ether.

119-123 °C Melting range

▼<u>M4</u>

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 0,2 % (70 °C, 6 hours, in a vacuum desiccator)

Not more than 20 µS/cm (on 20 % dry solids solution) at Conductivity

temperature 20 °C

Reducing substances Not more than 0,3 % expressed as D-glucose

Ribitol and glycerol Not more than 0,1 %

Lead Not more than 0,5 mg/kg

▼ M11

E 969 ADVANTAME

Synonyms

Definition Advantame (ANS9801) is produced by chemical synthesis in a three-

step process; production of the principal manufacturing intermediate, 3-hydroxy-4-methoxycinnamaldehyde (HMCA), followed hydrogenation to form 3-(3-hydroxy-4-methoxyphenyl) propionaldehyde (HMPA). In the final step, the HMPA methanol solution (filtrate) is combined with aspartame to give the imine that under selective hydrogenation forms advantame. The solution is allowed to crystallise and crude crystals are washed. The product is re-cryst-

allised and crystals are separated, washed and dried.

CAS No. 714229-20-6

N-[N-[3-(3-hydroxy-4-methoxyphenyl) propyl]- α -aspartyl]-L-pheny-Chemical name

lalanine 1-methyl ester, monohydrate (IUPAC);

N-[3-(3-hydroxy-4-methoxyphenyl)propyl]-L-L-phenylalanine,

alpha-aspartyl-, 2-methyl ester, monohydrate (CA)

C24H30N2O7·H₂O Molecular formula

Molecular weight 476,52 g/mol (monohydrate)

Not less than 97,0 % and not more than 102,0 % on an anhydrous Assay

Not more than 1,0 %

Description White to yellow powder

Identification

Melting Point 101,5 °C

Purity

N-[N-[3-(3-hydroxy-4-methoxyphenyl)propyl-α-aspartyl]-L-phenylalanine

(ANS9801-acid)

Total other related substances Not more than 1,5 %

Isopropyl acetate: Not more than 2 000 mg/kg

Methyl acetate: Not more than 500 mg/kg Methanol: Not more than 500 mg/kg 2-Propanol: Not more than 500 mg/kg

Residual Solvents

▼ <u>M11</u>

Water content Not more than 5,0 % (Karl Fischer method)

Residue on ignition Not more than 0,2 %

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Palladium Not more than 5,3 mg/kg

Platinum Not more than 1,7 mg/kg

▼B

E 999 QUILLAIA EXTRACT

Synonyms Soapbark extract; Quillay bark extract; Panama bark extract; Quillai

extract; Murillo bark extract; China bark extract

DefinitionQuillaia extract is obtained by aqueous extraction of Quillaiasaponaria Molina, or other Quillaia species, trees of the familyRosaceae. It contains a number of triterpenoid saponins consisting

galactose, arabinose, xylose, and rhamnose are also present, along with tannin, calcium oxalate and other minor components

of glycosides of quillaic acid. Some sugars including glucose,

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description Quillaia extract in the powder form is light brown with a pink tinge.

It is also available as an aqueous solution

Identification

pH Between 3,7 and 5,5 (4 % solution)

Purity

Water content Not more than 6,0 % (Karl Fischer method) (powder form only)

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 1103 INVERTASE

Synonyms

Definition Invertase is produced from Saccharomyces cerevisiae

Einecs 232-615-7

Enzyme Commission No EC 3.2.1.26

Systematic name β -D-Fructofuranoside fructohydrolase

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description

Identification

Purity

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 0,5 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total bacterial count Not more than 50 000 colonies per gram

Salmonella spp. Absent in 25 g

Coliforms Not more than 30 colonies per gram

Escherichia coli Absent in 25 g

E 1105 LYSOZYME

Synonyms Lysozyme hydrochloride; Muramidase

Definition

Lysozyme is a linear polypeptide obtained from hens' egg whites consisting of 129 amino acids. It possesses enzymatic activity in its

ability to hydrolyse the $\beta(1-4)$ linkages between N-acetylmuramic acid and N-acetylglucosamine in the outer membranes of bacterial species, in particular gram-positive organisms. Is usually obtained as

the hydrochloride

Einecs 232-620-4

Enzyme Commission No EC 3.2.1.17

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight About 14 000

Assay Content not less than 950 mg/g on the anhydrous basis

Description White, odourless powder having a slightly sweet taste

Identification

Isoelectric point 10,7

pH Between 3,0 and 3,6 (2 % aqueous solution)

Spectrophotometry Absorption maximum of an aqueous solution (25 mg/100 ml) at

281 nm, a minimum at 252 nm

Purity

Water content Not more than 6,0 % (Karl Fischer method) (powder form only)

Residue on ignition Not more than 1,5 %

Nitrogen Not less than 16,8 % and not more than 17,8 %

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Total bacterial count Not more than 5×10^4 colonies per gram

Salmonella spp. Absent in 25 g

Escherichia coli Absent in 1 g

E 1200 POLYDEXTROSE

Staphylococcus aureus

Synonyms Modified polydextroses

DefinitionRandomly bonded glucose polymers with some sorbitol end-groups, and with citric acid or phosphoric acid residues attached to the

Absent in 1 g

and with citric acid or phosphoric acid residues attached to the polymers by mono or diester bonds. They are obtained by melting and condensation of the ingredients and consist of approximately 90 parts D-glucose, 10 parts sorbitol and 1 part citric acid and/or 0,1 part phosphoric acid. The 1,6-glucosidic linkage predominates in the polymers but other linkages are present. The products contain small quantities of free glucose, sorbitol, levoglucosan (1,6-anhydro-D-glucose) and citric acid and may be neutralised with any food grade base and/or decolourised and deionised for further purification. The products may also be partially hydrogenated with Raney nickel catalyst to reduce residual glucose. Polydextrose-N is neutralised

polydextrose

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 90 % of polymer on the ash free and

anhydrous basis

DescriptionWhite to light tan-coloured solid. Polydextroses dissolve in water to give a clear, colourless to straw coloured solution

Identification

Test for sugar Passes test

Test for reducing sugar Passes test

pH Between 2,5 and 7,0 for polydextrose (10 % solution)
Between 5,0 and 6,0 for polydextrose-N (10 % solution)

Purity

Water content Not more than 4,0 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,3 % (polydextrose)

Not more than 2,0 % (polydextrose N)

Nickel Not more than 2 mg/kg for hydrogenated polydextroses

1,6-Anhydro-D-glucose Not more than 4,0 % on the ash-free and the dried basis

Glucose and sorbitol Not more than 6,0 % combined on the ash-free and the dried basis;

glucose and sorbitol are determined separately

Molecular weight limit Negative test for polymers of molecular weight greater than 22 000

▼<u>B</u>

5-Hydroxy-methylfurfural Not more than 0,1 % (polydextrose)

Not more than 0,05 % (polydextrose-N)

Lead Not more than 0,5 mg/kg

E 1201 POLYVINYLPYRROLIDONE

Synonyms Povidone; PVP; Soluble polyvinylpyrrolidone

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Polyvinylpyrrolidone, poly-[1-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)-ethylene]

Chemical formula $(C_6H_9NO)_n$

Average molecular weight Not less than 25 000

Assay Content not less than 11,5 % and not more than 12,8 % of nitrogen

(N) on the anhydrous basis

Description White or nearly white powder

Identification

Soluble in water and in ethanol. Insoluble in ether

pH Between 3,0 and 7,0 (5 % solution)

Purity

Water content Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer)

Total ash Not more than 0,1 %

Aldehyde Not more than 500 mg/kg (as acetaldehyde)

Free-N-vinylpyrrolidone Not more than 10 mg/kg
Hydrazine Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 1202 POLYVINYLPOLYPYRROLIDONE

Synonyms Crospovidone; Cross-linked polyvidone; Insoluble polyvinylpyr-

rolidone

Definition Polyvinylpolypyrrolidone is a poly-[1-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)-ethy-

lene], cross linked in a random fashion. It is produced by the polymerisation of N-vinyl-2-pyrrolidone in the presence of either caustic catalyst or N, N'-divinyl-imidazolidone. Due to its insolubility in all common solvents the molecular weight range is not amenable to

analytical determination

Einecs

Chemical name Polyvinylpyrrolidone; poly-[1-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)-ethylene]

Chemical formula $(C_6H_9NO)_n$

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 11 % and not more than 12,8 % nitrogen (N)

on the anhydrous basis

Description A white hygroscopic powder with a faint, non-objectionable odour

Identification

Solubility Insoluble in water, ethanol and ether

рН

Between 5,0 and 8,0 (1 % suspension in water)

Purity

Water content Not more than 6 % (Karl Fischer)

Sulphated ash

Water-soluble matter

Not more than 0,4 %

Not more than 1 %

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Free-N,N'-divinyl-imidazolidone Not more than 2 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 1203 POLYVINYL ALCOHOL

Synonyms Vinyl alcohol polymer, PVOH

DefinitionPolyvinyl alcohol is a synthetic resin prepared by the polymerisation of vinyl acetate, followed by partial hydrolysis of the ester in the

of vinyl acetate, followed by partial hydrolysis of the ester in the presence of an alkaline catalyst. The physical characteristics of the product depend on the degree of polymerisation and the degree of

hydrolysis.

Chemical name Ethenol homopolymer

Chemical formula $(C_2H_3OR)_n$ where R = H or $COCH_3$

Description Odourless, tasteless, translucent, white or cream-coloured granular

powder

Identification

▼ <u>M17</u>

Solubility Soluble in water; Practically insoluble or insoluble in ethanol

(≥ 99,8 %)

▼B

Precipitation reaction Dissolve 0,25 g of the sample in 5 ml of water with warming and let

the solution cool to room temperature. The addition of 10 ml of ethanol to this solution leads to a white, turbid or flocculent precipi-

tate.

Colour reaction

Dissolve 0,01 g of the sample in 100 ml of water with warming and let the solution cool to room temperature. A blue colour is produced

when adding (to 5 ml solution) one drop of iodine test solution (TS) and a few drops of boric acid solution

Dissolve 0,5 g of the sample in 10 ml of water with warming and let the solution cool to room temperature. A dark red to blue colour is produced after adding one drop of iodine TS to 5 ml of solution.

Viscosity 4,8 to 5,8 mPa.s (4 % solution at 20 °C) corresponding to an

average molecular weight of 26 000-30 000 Da

Purity

Acid value

Water insoluble matter Not more than 0,1 %

Ester value Between 125 and 153 mg KOH/g

Degree of hydrolysis 86,5 to 89,0%

Solvent residues Not more than 1,0 % Methanol, 1,0 % Methyl acetate

Not more than 3,0

pH 5,0 to 6,5 (4 % solution)

Loss on drying Not more than 5,0 % (105 °C, 3 hours)

Residue in ignition Not more than 1,0 %

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 1204 PULLULAN

Synonyms

Definition Linear, neutral glucan consisting mainly of maltotriose units

connected by -1,6 glycosidic bonds. It is produced by fermentation from a food-grade hydrolysed starch using a non-toxin-producing strain of Aureobasidium pullulans. After completion of the fermentation, the fungal cells are removed by microfiltration, the filtrate is heat-sterilised and pigments and other impurities are removed by

adsorption and ion exchange chromatography

232-945-1 Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$

Molecular weight

Assay Not less than 90 % of glucan on the dried basis

Description White to off-white odourless powder

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, practically insoluble in ethanol

рН 5,0 to 7,0 (10 % solution)

Precipitation with polyethylene glycol

Add 2 ml of polyethylene glycol 600 to 10 ml of a 2 % aqueous solution of pullulan. A white precipitate is formed

Depolymerisation with pullulanase

Prepare two test tubes each with 10 ml of a 10 % pullulan solution. Add 0,1 ml pullulanase solution having activity 10 units/g to one test tube, and 0,1 ml water to the other. After incubation at about 25 °C for 20 minutes, the viscosity of the pullulanase-treated solution is visibly lower than that of the untreated solution

Viscosity 100 to 180 mm 2 /s (10 % w/w aqueous solution at 30 °C)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 6 % (90 °C, pressure not more than 50 mm Hg, 6

Mono-, di- and oligosaccharides Not more than 10 % expressed as glucose

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Microbiological criteria

Yeast and moulds Not more than 100 colonies per gram

Coliforms Absent in 25 g Salmonella spp. Absent in 25 g

E 1205 BASIC METHACRYLATE COPOLYMER

Basic butylated methacrylate copolymer; amino methacrylate **Synonyms**

copolymer; aminoalkyl methacrylate copolymer E; butyl methacrylate, dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate, methyl methacrylate polymer; butyl methacrylate, methyl methacrylate, dimethylami-

noethyl methacrylate polymer

Definition Basic methacrylate copolymer is manufactured by thermic controlled polymerisation of the monomers methyl methacrylate, butyl metha-

crylate and dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate, dissolved in propan-2ol) by using a free radical donor initiator system. An alkyl mercaptane is used as chain modifying agent. The solid polymer is milled (first milling step) and extruded and granulated under vacuum to remove residual volatile components. The granules resulting are commercialised as such or undergo a second milling step (microni-

sation).

Chemical name Poly(butyl methacrylate-co-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)methacrylate-co-

methyl methacrylate) 1:2:1

 $Chemical \ formula \ Poly[(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2(CH_2)_2N(CH_3)_2)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2CH_3)-co-(C$

 $co-(CH_2:C(CH_3)CO_2(CH_2)_3CH_3)]$

Weight average molecular weight estimated by gel permeation chroma-

tography

Approximately 47 000 g/mol

Particle size of powder (when used forms | <

a film

< 50 μm more than 50 %

< 0,1 μm 5,1-5,5 %

Assay (according to Ph. Eur. 2.2.20 'potentio-

metric titration')

20,8-25,5 % dimethylaminoethyl (DMAE) groups on dry substance

Description

Granules are colourless to yellow tinged, the powder is white

Identification

Infrared absorption spectroscopy

Viscosity of a 12,5 % solution in 60:40

(w/w/) propan-2-ol to acetone

3-6 mPa.s

To be identified

ol to acetone

Refractive index $[n]_D^{20}$ 1,380-1,385

Solubility 1 g dissolves in 7 g Methanol, Ethanol, propan-2-ol, dichlorome-

thane, aqueous Hydrochloric acid 1N.

Not soluble in petroleum ether.

▼ <u>M6</u>

Purity

Loss of drying Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 3 h)

Alkali value 162-198 mg KOH/g of dried substance

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,1 %

Residual monomers Butylmethacrylate < 1 000 mg/kg

Methyl methacrylate < 1 000 mg/kg

Dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate $\leq 1~000~mg/kg$

Solvent residues propan-2-ol < 0,5 %

Butanol < 0,5 %
Methanol < 0,1 %

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 3 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

E 1206 NEUTRAL METHACRYLATE COPOLYMER

Synonyms

Ethyl acrylate methyl methacrylate polymer; Ethyl acrylate, methyl methacrylate polymer; Ethyl acrylate, polymer with methyl methacrylate; Methyl methacrylate, ethyl acrylate polymer; Methyl methacrylate, polymer with ethyl acrylate

▼M6

Definition

Neutral methacrylate copolymer is a fully polymerised copolymer of methyl methacrylate and ethyl acrylate. It is produced using a process of emulsion polymerisation. It is manufactured by redox initiated polymerisation of the monomers ethyl acrylate, methyl methacrylate by using a free radical donor redox initiator system stabilised with polyethylene glycol monostearyl ether and vinylic acid/sodium hydroxide. Residual monomers are removed by means of water vapour distillation.

CAS No 9010-88-2

Chemical name Poly(ethylacrylate-co-methyl methacrylate) 2:1

Chemical formula Poly[(CH₂:CHCO₂CH₂CH₃)-co-(CH₂:C(CH₃)CO₂CH₃)]

Weight average molecular weight Approximately 600 000 g/mol

Assay/Residue on evaporation 28,5–31,5 %

1 g dispersion is dried in an oven for 3 hours at 110 °C.

Description Milky-white dispersion (the commercial form is a 30 % dispersion of

the dry substance in water) of low viscosity with a faint char-

acteristic odour.

Identification

Infrared absorption spectroscopy Characteristic of the compound

Viscosity Max. 50 mPa.s, 30 rpm/20 °C (Brookfield viscosimetry)

pH-value 5,5–8,6

Relative density (at 20 °C) 1,037–1,047

Solubility The dispersion is miscible with water in any proportion. The

polymer and the dispersion are freely soluble in acetone, ethanol and isopropyl alcohol. Not soluble when mixed with 1 N sodium

hydroxide in a ratio of 1:2.

Purity

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,4 % in the dispersion

Residual monomers Total of monomers (sum of methyl methacrylate and ethyl acrylate):

not more than 100 mg/kg in the dispersion

Residual emulsifier Polyethylene glycol monostearyl ether (macrogol stearyl ether 20)

not more than 0,7 % in the dispersion

Solvent residues Ethanol not more than 0,5 % in the dispersion

Methanol not more than 0,1 % in the dispersion

Arsenic Not more than 0,3 mg/kg in the dispersion

Lead Not more than 0,9 mg/kg in the dispersion

Mercury Not more than 0,03 mg/kg in the dispersion

Cadmium Not more than 0,3 mg/kg in the dispersion

E 1207 ANIONIC METHACRYLATE COPOLYMER

Synonyms

Methyl acrylate, methyl methacrylate, methacrylic acid polymer; Methacrylic acid, polymer with methyl acrylate and methyl methacrylate

▼M6

Definition

Anionic methacrylate copolymer is a fully polymerised copolymer of methacrylic acid, methyl methacrylate and methyl acrylate. It is manufactured in aqueous medium by emulsion polymerisation of methyl methacrylate, methyl acrylate and methacrylic acid using a free radical initiator stabilised with sodium lauryl sulphate and polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate (polysorbate 80). Residual monomers are removed by means of water vapour distillation.

CAS No 26936-24-3

Chemical name Poly (methyl acrylate-co-methylmethacrylate-co-methacrylic acid)

7:3:1

Chemical formula Poly[(CH₂:CHCO₂CH₃)-co-(CH₂:C(CH₃)CO₂CH₃)-co-

(CH₂:C(CH₃)COOH)]

Weight average molecular weight Approximately 280 000 g/mol

Assay/Residue on evaporation 28,5–31,5 %

1 g of the dispersion is dried in an oven for 5 hours at 110 °C.

9,2-12,3 % methacrylic acid units on dry substance.

DescriptionMilky-white dispersion (the commercial form is a 30 % dispersion of

the dry substance in water) of low viscosity with a faint char-

acteristic odour.

Identification

Infrared absorption spectroscopy Characteristic of the compound

Viscosity Max. 20 mPa.s, 30 rpm/20 °C (Brookfield viscosimetry)

pH-value 2,0–3,5

Relative density (at 20 °C) 1,058–1,068

Solubility The dispersion is miscible with water in any proportion. The

polymer and the dispersion are freely soluble in acetone, ethanol and isopropyl alcohol. Soluble when mixed with 1 N sodium

hydroxide in a ratio of 1:2. Soluble above pH 7,0.

Purity

Acid value 60-80 mg KOH/g of dried substance

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,2 % in the dispersion

Residual monomers Total of monomers (sum of methacrylic acid, methyl methacrylate

and methyl acrylate): not more than 100 mg/kg in the dispersion

Residual emulsifiers Sodium lauryl sulphate not more than 0,3 % on the dry substance

Polysorbate 80 not more than 1,2 % on the dry substance

Solvent residues Methanol not more than 0,1 % in the dispersion

Arsenic Not more than 0,3 mg/kg in the dispersion

Lead Not more than 0,9 mg/kg in the dispersion

Mercury Not more than 0,03 mg/kg in the dispersion

Cadmium Not more than 0,3 mg/kg in the dispersion

▼ <u>M9</u>

E 1208 POLYVINYLPYRROLIDONE-VINYL ACETATE COPOLYMER

Synonyms Copolyvidon; copovidone; 1-vinyl-2-pyrrolidone-vinyl acetate copolymer; 2-pyrrolidinone, 1-ethenyl-, polymer with ethenyl acetate

pyrrolidone and vinyl acetate in solution in propan-2-ol, in the

presence of initiators.

Einecs

Chemical name Acetic acid, ethenyl ester, polymer with 1-ethenyl-2-pyrrolidinone

Chemical formula $(C_6H_9NO)_n.(C_4H_6O_2)_m$

Average Viscosity Molecular Weight Between 26 000 and 46 000 g/mol.

Assay Nitrogen content 7,0-8,0 %

DescriptionThe physical state is described as a white to yellowish-white powder

or flakes with an average particle size of 50-130 μm.

Identification

Solubility Freely soluble in water, ethanol, ethylene chloride and ether.

Infrared absorption spectroscopy

To be identified

European Colour Test (BY Colour) Minimum BY5

K-value (1) (1 % solids in aqueous 25,2-30,8

solution)

1 , , , ,

pH value 3,0-7,0 (10 % aqueous solution)

Purity

Vinylacetate component in copolymer Not more than 42,0 %

Free vinyl acetate Not more than 5 mg/kg

Total ash Not more than 0,1 %

Aldehyde Not more than 2 000 mg/kg (as acetaldehyde)

Free-N-vinylpyrrolidone Not more than 5 mg/kg

Hydrazine Not more than 0,8 mg/kg

Peroxide content Not more than 400 mg/kg

Propan-2-ol Not more than 150 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

⁽¹) K-value: dimensionless index, calculated from kinematic viscosity measurements of dilute solutions, used to indicate the likely degree of polymerisation or molecular size of a polymer.

▼M13

E 1209 POLYVINYL ALCOHOL-POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-GRAFT-COPOLYMER

Synonyms Macrogol poly(vinyl alcohol) grafted co-polymer; poly(ethan-1,2-

diol-graft-ethanol); ethenol, polymer with oxirane, graft; oxirane, polymer with ethanol, graft; ethylene oxide-vinyl alcohol graft co-

polymei

Definition Polyvinyl alcohol-polyethylene glycol-graft-co-polymer is a synthetic

co-polymer that consists of approximately 75 % PVA units and 25 %

PEG units.

CAS number 96734-39-3

Chemical name Polyvinyl alcohol-polyethylene glycol-*graft*-co-polymer

Chemical formula

Weight Average Molecular Weight 40 000 to 50 000 g/mol

Description White to faintly yellow powder

Identification

Solubility Freely soluble in water and dilute acids and dilute solutions of alkali

hydroxides; practically insoluble in ethanol, acetic acid, acetone, and

chloroform

IR Spectrum Must comply

pH value 5,0-8,0

Purity

Ester Value 10 to 75 mg/g KOH

Dynamic viscosity 50 to 250 mPa·s

Loss on drying Not more than 5 % Sulphated Ash Not more than 2 %

Vinyl Acetate Not more than 20 mg/kg

Acetic acid/Total Acetate Not more than 1,5 %

Ethylene glycol Not more than 50 mg/kg

Diethylene glycol Not more than 50 mg/kg

1,4-Dioxane Not more than 10 mg/kg

Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

▼B

E 1404 OXIDISED STARCH

Synonyms

Definition Oxidised starch is starch treated with sodium hypochlorite

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

▼<u>B</u>

Description

White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised)

flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

Microscopic observation

Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining

Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Carboxyl groups

Not more than 1,1 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Sulphur dioxide

Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)

Arsenic

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury

Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1410 MONOSTARCH PHOSPHATE

Synonyms

Definition

Monostarch phosphate is starch esterified with ortho-phosphoric acid, or sodium or potassium ortho-phosphate or sodium tripolyphos-

phate

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description

White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised)

flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

Microscopic observation

Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining

Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches **▼** <u>B</u>

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,5 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 0,4 % (as P) for other starches (on an anhydrous

basis)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless

otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1412 DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

Synonyms

Definition Distarch phosphate is starch cross-linked with sodium trimeta-

phosphate or phosphorus oxychloride

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised)

flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

Microscopic observation Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,5 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 0,4 % (as P) for other starches (on an anhydrous

basis)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless

otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1413 PHOSPHATED DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

Synonyms

Definition Phosphated distarch phosphate is starch having undergone a

combination of treatments as described for monostarch phosphate

and for distarch phosphate

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised)

flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

Microscopic observation Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,5 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 0,4 % (as P) for other starches (on an anhydrous

basis)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless

otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1414 ACETYLATED DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

Synonyms

Definition Acetylated distarch phosphate is starch cross-linked with sodium

trimetaphosphate or phosphorus oxychloride and esterified by

acetic anhydride or vinyl acetate

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised)

flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

Microscopic observation Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Acetyl groups Not more than 2,5 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,14 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 0,04 % (as P) for other starches (on an anhydrous

oasis)

Vinyl acetate Not more than 0,1 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless

otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1420 ACETYLATED STARCH

Synonyms Starch acetate

acetate

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised)

flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

Microscopic observation Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Acetyl groups Not more than 2,5 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Vinyl acetate Not more than 0,1 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless

otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1422 ACETYLATED DISTARCH ADIPATE

Synonyms

Definition Acetylated distarch adipate is starch cross-linked with adipic

anhydride and esterified with acetic anhydride

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised)

flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

Microscopic observation Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Acetyl groups Not more than 2,5 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Adipate groups Not more than 0,135 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless

otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1440 HYDROXYPROPYL STARCH

Synonyms

Definition Hydroxypropyl starch is starch etherified with propylene oxide

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised)

flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

Microscopic observation Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Hydroxypropyl groups Not more than 7,0 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Propylene chlorohydrin Not more than 1 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless

otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1442 HYDROXYPROPYL DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

Synonyms

Definition Hydroxypropyl distarch phosphate is starch cross-linked with sodium

trimetaphosphate or phosphorus oxychloride and etherified with

propylene oxide

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised)

flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

Microscopic observation Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Hydroxypropyl groups Not more than 7,0 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Residual phosphate Not more than 0,14 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch (on an

nhvdrous basis)

Not more than 0,04 % (as P) for other starches (on an anhydrous

basis)

Propylene chlorohydrin Not more than 1 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless

otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)

▼<u>B</u>

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1450 STARCH SODIUM OCTENYL SUCCINATE

Synonyms SSOS

Definition Starch sodium octenyl succinate is starch esterified with octe-

nylsuccinic anhydride

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised)

flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

Microscopic observation Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21.0~% for potato starch Not more than 18.0~% for other starches

Octenylsuccinyl groups Not more than 3 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Octenylsuccinic acid residue Not more than 0,3 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless

otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1451 ACETYLATED OXIDISED STARCH

Synonyms

DefinitionAcetylated oxidised starch is starch treated with sodium hypochlorite

followed by esterification with acetic anhydride

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised)

flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

Microscopic observation Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Carboxyl groups

Not more than 1,3 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Acetyl groups

Not more than 2,5 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless

otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

E 1452 STARCH ALUMINIUM OCTENYL SUCCINATE

Synonyms

Definition Starch aluminium octenyl succinate is starch esterified with octe-

nylsuccinic anhydride and treated with aluminium sulphate

Einecs

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Description White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised)

flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

Identification

Microscopic observation Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 21,0 %

Octenylsuccinyl groups

Not more than 3 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Octenylsuccinic acid residue

Not more than 0,3 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Sulphur dioxide Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an

anhydrous basis)

Not more than 10 mg/kg for the other modified starches, unless

otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

Aluminium Not more than 0,3 % (on an anhydrous basis)

E 1505 TRIETHYL CITRATE

Synonyms Ethyl citrate

Definition

Einecs 201-070-7

Chemical name Triethyl-2-hydroxypropan-1,2,3-tricarboxylate

Chemical formula $C_{12}H_{20}O_7$ Molecular weight 276,29

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

Description Odourless, practically colourless, oily liquid

Identification

Specific gravity (25° C/25 °C) 1,135-1,139

Refractive index $[n]_D^{20}$: 1,439-1,441

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,25 % (Karl Fischer method)

Acidity Not more than 0,02 % (as citric acid)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 1517 GLYCERYL DIACETATE

Synonyms Diacetin

Definition Glyceryl diacetate consist predominantly of a mixture of the 1, 2-

and 1,3-diacetates of glycerol, with minor amounts of the mono- and

tri-esters

Einecs

Chemical name Glyceryl diacetate; 1, 2, 3-propanetriol diacetate

Chemical formula $C_7H_{12}O_5$ Molecular weight 176,17

Assay Not less than 94,0 %

Description Clear, colourless, hygroscopic, somewhat oily liquid with a slight,

fatty odour

Identification

Soluble in water. Miscible with ethanol

Test for glycerol Passes test

Test for acetate Passes test

Specific gravity (20° C/20 °C) 1,175-1,195

Boiling range Between 259 and 261 °C

Purity

Total ash Not more than 0,02 %

Acidity Not more than 0,4 % (as acetic acid)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 1518 GLYCERYL TRIACETATE

Synonyms Triacetin

Definition

Einecs 203-051-9

Chemical name Glyceryl triacetate

Chemical formula $C_9H_{14}O_6$ Molecular weight 218,21

Assay Content not less than 98,0 %

Description Colourless, somewhat oily liquid having a slightly fatty odour

Identification

Test for acetate Passes test
Test for glycerol Passes test

Refractive index $[n]_D^{25}$ between 1,429 and 1,431

Specific gravity (25 °C/25 °C)

Between 1,154 and 1,158

Boiling range

Between 258 and 270 °C

Purity

Water content Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,02 % (as citric acid)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 1519 BENZYL ALCOHOL

Synonyms Phenylcarbinol; Phenylmethyl alcohol; Benzenemethanol; Alpha-

hydroxytoluene

Definition

Einecs

Chemical name Benzyl alcohol; Phenylmethanol

Chemical formula C_7H_8O Molecular weight 108,14

Assay Not less than 98,0 %

Description Colourless, clear liquid with a faint, aromatic odour

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol and ether

Refractive index $[n]_D^{20}$ 1,538-1,541

Specific gravity (25° C/25 °C) 1,042-1,047
Test for peroxides Passes test

Distillation range Not less than 95 % v/v distils between 202 and 208 °C

Purity

Acid value Not more than 0,5

Aldehydes Not more than 0,2 % v/v (as benzaldehyde)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 1520 PROPANE-1,2-DIOL

Synonyms Propylene glycol

Definition

Einecs 200-338-0

Chemical name 1,2-dihydroxypropane

Chemical formula $C_3H_8O_2$

Molecular weight 76,10

Assay Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

Description Clear, colourless, hygroscopic, viscous liquid

Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol and acetone

Specific gravity (20° C/20 °C) 1,035-1,040

Refractive index $[n]_D^{20}$: 1,431-1,433

Purity

Distillation test 99,5% of the product distils between 185-189 °C. The remaining

0,5% consists mainly of dimers and traces of trimers from propylene

glycol.

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,07 %

Water content Not more than 1,0 % (Karl Fischer method)

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

E 1521 POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL

Synonyms PEG; Macrogol; Polyethylene oxide

DefinitionAddition polymers of ethylene oxide and water usually designated by a number roughly corresponding to the molecular weight.

Chemical name alpha-Hydro-omega-hydroxypoly (oxy-1,2-ethanediol)

Chemical formula $(C_2H_4O)_n H_2O$ (n = number of ethylene oxide units corresponding to

a molecular weight of 6 000, about 140)

Average molecular weight 380 to 9 000 Da

Assay PEG 400: Not less than 95 % and not more than 105 %

PEG 3000: Not less than 90 % and not more than 110 % PEG 3350: Not less than 90 % and not more than 110 % PEG 4000: Not less than 90 % and not more than 110 %

PEG 6000:Not less than 90 % and not more than 110 % PEG 8000: Not less than 87,5 % and not more than 112,5 %

Description PEG 400 is a clear, viscous, colourless or almost colourless hygro-

scopic liquid

PEG 3000, PEG 3350, PEG 4000, PEG 6000 and PEG 8000 are white or almost white solids with a waxy or paraffin-like appearance

Identification

Melting range PEG 400: 4-8 °C

PEG 3000: 50-56 °C
PEG 3350: 53-57 °C
PEG 4000: 53-59 °C
PEG 6000:55-61 °C
PEG 8000: 55-62 °C

Viscosity PEG 400: 105 to 130 mPa.s at 20 °C

PEG 3000: 75 to 100 mPa.s at 20 °C PEG 3350: 83 to 120 mPa.s at 20 °C PEG 4000: 110 to 170 mPa.s at 20 °C PEG 6000: 200 to 270 mPa.s at 20 °C PEG 8000: 260 to 510 mPa.s at 20 °C

For polyethylene glycols having a average molecular weight greater than 400, the viscosity is determined on a 50 per cent m/m solution

of the candidate substance in water

Solubility PEG 400 is miscible with water, very soluble in acetone, in alcohol

and in methylene chloride, practically insoluble in fatty oils and in

mineral oils

PEG 3000 and PEG 3350: very soluble in water and in methylene chloride, very slightly soluble in alcohol, practically insoluble in

fatty oils and in mineral oils

PEG 4000, PEG 6000 and PEG 8000: very soluble in water and in methylene chloride, practically insoluble in alcohol and in fatty oils

and in mineral oils.

Purity

Sulphated ash

Hydroxyl value PEG 400: 264-300

PEG 3000: 34-42 PEG 3350: 30-38 PEG 4000: 25-32 PEG 6000: 16-22 PEG 8000: 12-16 Not more than 0,2 %

1,4-Dioxane Not more than 10 mg/kg
Ethylene oxide Not more than 0,2 mg/kg

Ethylene glycol and diethylene glycol Total not more than 0,25 % °w/w individually or in combination

Lead Not more than 1 mg/kg